

AUSTRALIA

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

BILLS

(including explanatory memoranda,
amendments, etc)

SESSION

1996-97-98

38th Parliament

Sittings from 30 April 1996 to 15 July 1998
Parliament dissolved 31 August 1998

VOLUME 2

AGED CARE 1997

AGED CARE 1997

As read 1⁰

Explanatory memorandum

Corrigendum to explanatory memorandum

Amendments to be moved by Member

Amendments to be moved on behalf of Government

Supplementary explanatory memorandum

As read 3⁰

Schedule of amendments made by Senate

Schedule of amendment made by the Senate to which the House of

Representatives disagreed, bill amended in place thereof

1996-97

The Parliament of the
Commonwealth of Australia

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Presented and read a first time

Aged Care Bill 1997

No. , 1997

(Health and Family Services)

**A Bill for an Act relating to aged care, and for
other purposes**

9705320—1,200/24.3.1997—(53/97) Cat. No. 96 70532 0 ISBN 0644 500514

Contents

Chapter 1—Introduction	1
Division 1—Preliminary matters	1
1-1 Short title.....	1
1-2 Commencement	2
1-3 Identifying defined terms.....	2
Division 2—Objects	4
2-1 The objects of this Act	4
Division 3—Overview of this Act	6
3-1 General.....	6
3-2 Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2).....	6
3-3 Subsidies (Chapter 3).....	6
3-4 Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4).....	7
3-5 Grants (Chapter 5).....	7
3-6 The structure of this Act	8
Division 4—Application of this Act	9
4-1 Application of this Act.....	9
4-2 Agreements limiting the application of this Act.....	9
4-3 Grants to States and Territories.....	9
4-4 Binding the Crown.....	10
Chapter 2—Preliminary matters relating to subsidies	11
Division 5—Introduction	11
5-1 What this Chapter is about.....	11
5-2 Which approvals etc. may be relevant	12
Part 2.1—Approval of providers	13
Division 6—Introduction	13
6-1 What this Part is about	13
6-2 The Approved Provider Principles	13
Division 7—What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?	14
7-1 Providers of aged care must be approved to receive subsidy	14
7-2 Approvals may be restricted	14

Division 8—How does a person become an approved provider?	16
8-1 Approval as a provider of aged care	16
8-2 Applications for approval	17
8-3 Suitability of people to provide aged care	17
8-4 Requests for further information.....	19
8-5 Notification of Secretary's determination.....	20
8-6 States, Territories and local government taken to be approved providers.....	21
Division 9—What obligations arise from being an approved provider?	22
9-1 Obligation to notify certain changes.....	22
9-2 Obligation to give information relevant to an approved provider's status when requested.....	23
9-3 Obligation to give information relevant to payments under this Act.....	23
9-4 Obligations while approval is suspended.....	24
Division 10—When does an approval cease to have effect?	25
10-1 Cessation of approvals	25
10-2 Approval lapses if services not provided for 6 months.....	25
10-3 Revocation of approval.....	26
10-4 Revocation of approval on request of approved provider.....	27
Part 2.2—Allocation of places	29
Division 11—Introduction	29
11-1 What this Part is about	29
11-2 The Allocation Principles	30
11-3 Meaning of <i>people with special needs</i>	30
11-4 Explanation of the allocation process	31
Division 12—How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?	32
12-1 The planning process	32
12-2 Objectives of the planning process	32
12-3 Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation.....	32
12-4 Distributing available places among regions	33

12-5 Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people.....	33
12-6 Regions	34
12-7 Aged Care Planning Advisory Committees	34
Division 13—How do people apply for allocations of places?	36
13-1 Applications for allocations of places.....	36
13-2 Invitation to apply	36
13-3 Application fee.....	37
13-4 Requests for further information.....	38
Division 14—How are allocations of places decided?	39
14-1 Allocation of places	39
14-2 Competitive assessment of applications for allocations	40
14-3 Compliance with the invitation	40
14-4 Waiver of requirements.....	41
14-5 Conditions relating to particular allocations	42
14-6 Conditions relating to allocations generally	43
14-7 Allocation of places to services with extra service status.....	44
14-8 Notification of allocation	45
14-9 Allocations in situations of emergency.....	45
Division 15—When do allocations of places take effect?	47
15-1 When allocations take effect.....	47
15-2 Provisional allocations	47
15-3 Applications for determinations.....	48
15-4 Variation or revocation of provisional allocations.....	48
15-5 Variation of provisional allocations on application of approved provider	49
15-6 Surrendering provisional allocations	50
15-7 Provisional allocation periods.....	50
Division 16—How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?	53
16-1 Transfer of places.....	53
16-2 Applications for transfer of places.....	54
16-3 Requests for further information.....	56
16-4 Consideration of applications	56
16-5 Time limit for decisions on applications.....	57
16-6 Notice of decision on transfer	58

16-7	Transfer day	59
16-8	Transfer of places to service with extra service status.....	59
16-9	Information to be given to transferee.....	60
16-10	Transferors to provide transferee with certain records	61
16-11	Effect of transfer on certain matters	62
Division 17—How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?		
17-1	Variation of allocations.....	64
17-2	Applications for variation of allocations.....	64
17-3	Requests for further information.....	66
17-4	Consideration of applications	66
17-5	Time limit for decisions on applications.....	67
17-6	Notice of decisions.....	67
17-7	Variation day.....	68
17-8	Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra service status	68
Division 18—When do allocations cease to have effect?		
18-1	Cessation of allocations	70
18-2	Relinquishing places	70
18-3	Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients	71
18-4	Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of care recipients	72
18-5	Revocation of unused allocations of places	73
Part 2.3—Approval of care recipients		
Division 19—Introduction		
19-1	What this Part is about.....	75
19-2	The Approval of Care Recipients Principles	75
Division 20—What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?		
20-1	Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid	76
20-2	Effect of limitation of approvals	76
Division 21—Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?		
21-1	Eligibility for approval.....	77
21-2	Eligibility to receive residential care	77

21-3	Eligibility to receive community care.....	77
21-4	Eligibility to receive flexible care.....	78
Division 22—How does a person become approved as a care recipient?		
22-1	Approval as a care recipient.....	79
22-2	Limitation of approvals.....	79
22-3	Applications for approval	80
22-4	Assessments of care needs	81
22-5	Date of effect of approval	81
22-6	Notification of decisions	82
Division 23—When does an approval cease to have effect?		
23-1	Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals	84
23-2	Expiration of time limited approvals	84
23-3	Approval lapses if care not received within a certain time.....	84
23-4	Revocation of approvals	85
Part 2.4—Classification of care recipients		
Division 24—Introduction		
24-1	What this Part is about	87
24-2	The Classification Principles	87
Division 25—How are care recipients classified?		
25-1	Classification of care recipients.....	88
25-2	Classification levels	89
25-3	Appraisals of the level of care needed.....	90
25-4	Suspending approved providers from making appraisals	90
25-5	Authorisation of another person to make appraisals.....	92
Division 26—When do classifications take effect?		
26-1	Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care	93
26-2	Assessments not received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care	93
26-3	When respite care classifications take effect	94
Division 27—When do classifications cease to have effect?		
27-1	Expiry dates for classifications	95
27-2	Cessation of care	95
27-3	Extended hospital leave	96

Division 28—How are classifications renewed?	97
28-1 Renewing classifications.....	97
28-2 Reappraisal of the level of care needed.....	97
28-3 Reappraisal period for classifications.....	98
28-4 Date of effect of renewal.....	99
28-5 Reappraisal given to the Secretary after the reappraisal period.....	100
Division 29—How are classifications changed?	101
29-1 Changing classifications.....	101
29-2 Date of effect of change.....	101
Part 2.5—Extra service places	102
Division 30—Introduction	102
30-1 What this Part is about.....	102
30-2 The Extra Service Principles.....	103
30-3 Meaning of <i>distinct part</i>	103
Division 31—When is a place an extra service place?	104
31-1 Extra service place.....	104
31-2 Extra service status may continue after cessation in limited circumstances.....	104
31-3 Effect of allocation or transfer of places to services with extra service status.....	105
Division 32—How is extra service status granted?	107
32-1 Grants of extra service status.....	107
32-2 Invitations to apply.....	107
32-3 Applications for extra service status.....	108
32-4 Criteria to be considered by Secretary.....	109
32-5 Competitive assessment of applications.....	111
32-6 Application fee.....	112
32-7 Maximum proportion of places.....	112
32-8 Conditions of grant of extra service status.....	113
32-9 Notification of extra service status.....	114
Division 33—When does extra service status cease?	116
33-1 Cessation of extra service status.....	116
33-2 Extra service status expires on expiry date.....	116

33-3 Lapsing of extra service status.....	117
33-4 Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider's request.....	118
Division 34—How is extra service status renewed?	119
34-1 Renewal of extra service status.....	119
34-2 Applications for renewal of extra service status.....	119
34-3 Criteria to be considered by Secretary.....	120
34-4 Application fee.....	121
34-5 Conditions of renewal of extra service status.....	121
34-6 When renewals cease to have effect.....	122
Division 35—How are extra service fees approved?	123
35-1 Approval of extra service fees.....	123
35-2 Applications for approval.....	124
35-3 Rules about amount of extra service fee.....	124
35-4 Notification of Secretary's decision.....	125
Division 36—When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?	126
36-1 Provision of residential care on extra service basis.....	126
36-2 Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.....	126
36-3 Contents of extra service agreements.....	127
36-4 Additional protection for existing residents.....	127
Part 2.6—Certification of residential care services	129
Division 37—Introduction	129
37-1 What this Part is about.....	129
37-2 The Certification Principles.....	129
Division 38—How is a residential care service certified?	130
38-1 Certification of residential care services.....	130
38-2 Applications for certification.....	130
38-3 Suitability of residential care service for certification.....	131
38-4 Secretary may require service to be assessed.....	132
38-5 Requests for further information.....	132
38-6 Notification of Secretary's determination.....	132
38-7 Application fee.....	133
Division 39—When does certification cease to have effect?	134
39-1 Certifications ceasing to have effect.....	134

39-2	Lapse of certification on change of location of residential care service.....	134
39-3	Revocation of certification.....	134
39-4	Review of certification.....	135
39-5	Revocation of certification on request of approved provider.....	136

Chapter 3—Subsidies

Division 40—Introduction

40-1	What this Chapter is about.....	138
------	---------------------------------	-----

Part 3.1—Residential care subsidy

Division 41—Introduction

41-1	What this Part is about.....	139
41-2	The Residential Care Subsidy Principles.....	139
41-3	Meaning of <i>residential care</i>	139

Division 42—Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?

42-1	Eligibility for residential care subsidy.....	141
42-2	Leave from residential care services.....	142
42-3	Working out periods of leave.....	143
42-4	Accreditation requirement.....	144
42-5	Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances.....	145
42-6	Revocation of determinations.....	147
42-7	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation.....	147
42-8	Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy.....	148

Division 43—How is residential care subsidy paid?

43-1	Payment of residential care subsidy.....	149
43-2	Meaning of <i>payment period</i>	149
43-3	Advances.....	150
43-4	Claims for residential care subsidy.....	151
43-5	Deductions for fees.....	152
43-6	Capital repayment deductions.....	152
43-7	Deductions for additional recurrent funding.....	154
43-8	Non-compliance deductions.....	154
43-9	Recovery of overpayments.....	155

Division 44—What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

44-1	What this Division is about.....	156
------	----------------------------------	-----

Subdivision 44-A—Working out the amount of residential care subsidy

44-2	Amount of residential care subsidy.....	156
------	---	-----

Subdivision 44-B—The basic subsidy amount

44-3	The basic subsidy amount.....	157
44-4	Effect on classification levels of long periods in hospital.....	158

Subdivision 44-C—Primary supplements

44-5	Primary supplements.....	159
44-6	The concessional resident supplement.....	159
44-7	Meaning of <i>concessional resident</i>	161
44-8	Meaning of <i>assisted resident</i>	162
44-9	Person taken not to be a concessional resident or an assisted resident if asset information not provided.....	163
44-10	How to work out the value of a person's assets.....	164
44-11	Definitions relating to <i>concessional residents</i> and <i>assisted residents</i>	164
44-12	The respite supplement.....	166
44-13	The oxygen supplement.....	167
44-14	The enteral feeding supplement.....	168
44-15	Requests for further information.....	170
44-16	Additional primary supplements.....	170

Subdivision 44-D—Reductions in subsidy

44-17	Reductions in subsidy.....	171
44-18	The extra service reduction.....	171
44-19	The adjusted subsidy reduction.....	171
44-20	The compensation payment reduction.....	172

Subdivision 44-E—The income test

44-21	The income test.....	175
44-22	Daily income tested reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances.....	176
44-23	Effect on daily income tested reduction of failure to give requested information.....	177
44-24	The care recipient's ordinary income.....	178
44-25	Ordinary income of war widows and war widowers.....	180

44-26	The care recipient's ordinary income free area.....	180
Subdivision 44-F—Other supplements		181
44-27	Other supplements	181
44-28	The pensioner supplement	181
44-29	The viability supplement.....	183
44-30	The hardship supplement	185
44-31	Determining cases of financial hardship.....	186
Part 3.2—Community care subsidy		188
Division 45—Introduction		188
45-1	What this Part is about	188
45-2	The Community Care Subsidy Principles.....	188
45-3	Meaning of <i>community care</i>	188
Division 46—Who is eligible for community care subsidy?		190
46-1	Eligibility for community care subsidy	190
46-2	Suspension of community care services	190
46-3	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation.....	192
46-4	Notice of refusal to pay community care subsidy.....	193
Division 47—On what basis is community care subsidy paid?		194
47-1	Payability of community care subsidy	194
47-2	Meaning of <i>payment period</i>	194
47-3	Advances	194
47-4	Claims for community care subsidy	195
47-5	Recovery of overpayments	196
Division 48—What is the amount of community care subsidy?		197
48-1	Amount of community care subsidy	197
Part 3.3—Flexible care subsidy		198
Division 49—Introduction		198
49-1	What this Part is about	198
49-2	The Flexible Care Subsidy Principles.....	198
49-3	Meaning of <i>flexible care</i>	198
Division 50—Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?		199
50-1	Eligibility for flexible care subsidy	199

50-2	Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may be payable	199
50-3	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation.....	200
50-4	Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy.....	201
Division 51—On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?		202
51-1	Payment of flexible care subsidy	202
Division 52—What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?		203
52-1	Amounts of flexible care subsidy	203

Chapter 4—Responsibilities of approved providers 204

Division 53—Introduction 204

53-1	What this Chapter is about.....	204
53-2	Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act.....	204

Part 4.1—Quality of care 206

Division 54—Quality of care 206

54-1	Responsibilities of approved providers.....	206
54-2	Accreditation Standards	207
54-3	Residential Care Standards	207
54-4	Community Care Standards	208
54-5	Flexible Care Standards	208

Part 4.2—User rights 210

Division 55—Introduction 210

55-1	What this Part is about	210
55-2	The User Rights Principles	211

Division 56—What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights? 212

56-1	Responsibilities of approved providers—residential care	212
56-2	Responsibilities of approved providers—community care.....	213
56-3	Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care.....	214
56-4	Complaints resolution mechanisms	215
56-5	Extent to which responsibilities apply	216

Division 57—What are the responsibilities relating to accommodation bonds?	217
57-1 What this Division is about.....	217
Subdivision 57-A—The basic rules	217
57-2 Basic rules about accommodation bonds.....	217
Subdivision 57B—Prudential requirements	219
57-3 Compliance with prudential requirements.....	219
57-4 General prudential requirements.....	219
57-5 Approval of prudential requirements.....	219
57-6 Applications for approval of specific prudential requirements.....	220
57-7 Requests for further information.....	221
57-8 Notification of Secretary's decision.....	221
Subdivision 57-C—Accommodation bond agreements	222
57-9 Contents of accommodation bond agreements.....	222
57-10 Accommodation bond agreements may be incorporated into other agreements.....	223
57-11 Agreements cannot affect requirements of this Division.....	224
Subdivision 57-D—Amounts of accommodation bonds	224
57-12 Maximum amount of accommodation bond.....	224
57-13 Maximum amount of accommodation bond if care recipient moves between residential care services.....	225
57-14 Accommodation bond not payable in cases of financial hardship.....	226
57-15 Revocation of determinations of financial hardship.....	227
Subdivision 57-E—Payment of accommodation bonds	228
57-16 Period for payment of accommodation bond.....	228
57-17 Payment of an accommodation bond by periodic payments.....	229
Subdivision 57-F—Rights of approved providers	230
57-18 Approved provider may retain income derived.....	230
57-19 Amounts to be deducted from accommodation bond balance.....	231
57-20 Retention amounts.....	232
Subdivision 57-G—Refunds	233
57-21 Refunding of accommodation bond balance.....	233
57-22 Delaying refunds to secure re-entry.....	234

Division 58—What are the responsibilities relating to resident fees?	236
58-1 Responsibilities relating to resident fees.....	236
58-2 Maximum daily amount of resident fees.....	236
58-3 Standard resident contribution—people not receiving income support payments.....	237
58-4 Standard resident contribution—people receiving income support payments.....	238
58-5 Extra service amount.....	239
58-6 Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place.....	239
Division 59—What are the requirements for resident agreements?	240
59-1 Requirements for resident agreements.....	240
Division 60—What are the responsibilities relating to community care fees?	242
60-1 Responsibilities relating to community care fees.....	242
60-2 Maximum daily amount of community care fees.....	242
Division 61—What are the requirements for community care agreements?	244
61-1 Requirements for community care agreements.....	244
Division 62—What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?	246
62-1 Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information.....	246
62-2 Giving personal information to courts etc.....	247
Part 4.3—Accountability	248
Division 63—Accountability	248
63-1 Responsibilities of approved providers.....	248
Part 4.4—Consequences of non-compliance	250
Division 64—Introduction	250
64-1 What this Part is about.....	250
64-2 The Sanctions Principles.....	250
Division 65—When can sanctions be imposed?	251
65-1 Imposition of sanctions.....	251

65-2	Appropriateness of imposing sanctions	251
Division 66—What sanctions can be imposed?		252
66-1	Sanctions that may be imposed	252
66-2	Agreement to certain matters in lieu of revocation of approved provider status	253
Division 67—How are sanctions imposed?		255
67-1	Procedure for imposing sanctions	255
67-2	Notice of non-compliance	255
67-3	Notice of intention to impose sanctions	256
67-4	Notice to remedy non-compliance	257
67-5	Notice of decision on whether to impose sanctions	259
Division 68—When do sanctions cease to apply?		260
68-1	Sanctions cease to apply	260
68-2	Sanction period	260
68-3	Lifting of sanctions	261
68-4	Applications for lifting of sanctions	261
68-5	Requests for further information	261
68-6	Notification of Secretary's decision	262
Chapter 5—Grants		263
Division 69—Introduction		263
69-1	What this Chapter is about	263
Part 5.1—Residential care grants		264
Division 70—Introduction		264
70-1	What this Part is about	264
70-2	The Residential Care Grant Principles	264
70-3	Meaning of <i>capital works costs</i>	265
Division 71—How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?		266
71-1	Applications for residential care grants	266
71-2	Invitation to apply	266
71-3	Requests for further information	267
Division 72—How are residential care grants allocated?		268
72-1	Allocation of residential care grants	268

72-2	Criteria for allocations	269
72-3	Meeting the needs of people with special needs	269
72-4	Compliance with the invitation	270
72-5	Waiver of requirements	270
72-6	Notification of allocation	271
72-7	Notice to unsuccessful applicants	271
Division 73—On what basis are residential care grants paid?		273
73-1	Basis on which residential care grants are paid	273
73-2	Conditions of residential care grants	273
73-3	Grants payable only if certain conditions met	274
73-4	Variation or revocation of allocations	275
73-5	Variation of allocations on application of approved provider	276
73-6	Agreement taken to be varied	277
73-7	Appropriation	277
Division 74—How much is a residential care grant?		278
74-1	The amount of a residential care grant	278
Part 5.2—Community care grants		279
Division 75—Introduction		279
75-1	What this Part is about	279
75-2	The Community Care Grant Principles	279
Division 76—How are community care grants allocated?		280
76-1	Allocation of community care grants	280
76-2	Criteria for allocations	280
76-3	Applications for community care grants	281
76-4	Notification of allocation	281
76-5	Notice to unsuccessful applicants	282
Division 77—On what basis are community care grants paid?		283
77-1	Basis on which community care grants are paid	283
77-2	Conditions of community care grants	283
77-3	Grants payable only if certain conditions met	284
77-4	Variation or revocation of allocations	284
77-5	Variation of allocations on application of approved provider	285
77-6	Agreement taken to be varied	286
77-7	Appropriation	286

Division 78—How much is a community care grant?	287
78-1 The amount of a community care grant	287
Part 5.3—Assessment grants	288
Division 79—Assessment grants	288
79-1 Assessment grants	288
79-2 Conditions of assessment grants	288
79-3 Appropriation	289
Part 5.4—Accreditation grants	290
Division 80—Accreditation grants	290
80-1 Accreditation grants	290
80-2 Conditions of accreditation grants	291
80-3 Appropriation	292
Part 5.5—Advocacy grants	293
Division 81—Advocacy grants	293
81-1 Advocacy grants	293
81-2 Applications for advocacy grants	294
81-3 Deciding whether to make advocacy grants	294
81-4 Conditions of advocacy grants	294
81-5 Appropriation	295
Part 5.6—Community visitors grants	296
Division 82—Community visitors grants	296
82-1 Community visitors grants	296
82-2 Applications for community visitors grants	296
82-3 Deciding whether to make community visitors grants	297
82-4 Conditions of community visitors grants	297
82-5 Appropriation	298
Part 5.7—Other grants	299
Division 83—Other grants	299
83-1 Other grants	299
83-2 Conditions of other grants	299
83-3 Appropriation	300

Chapter 6—Administration	301
Division 84—Introduction	301
84-1 What this Chapter is about	301
Part 6.1—Reconsideration and review of decisions	302
Division 85—Reconsideration and review of decisions	302
85-1 Reviewable decisions	302
85-2 Deadlines for making reviewable decisions	307
85-3 Secretary must give reasons for reviewable decisions	307
85-4 Secretary may reconsider reviewable decisions	308
85-5 Reconsideration of reviewable decisions	309
85-6 Date of effect of certain decisions made under section 1239 of the <i>Social Security Act 1991</i>	310
85-7 Date of effect of certain decisions made under section 1243 of the <i>Social Security Act 1991</i>	311
85-8 AAT review of reviewable decisions	312
Part 6.2—Protection of information	313
Division 86—Protection of information	313
86-1 Meaning of <i>protected information</i>	313
86-2 Use of protected information	313
86-3 Disclosure of protected information for other purposes	314
86-4 Disclosure of protected information by people conducting assessments	316
86-5 Limits on use of protected information disclosed by Secretary	316
86-6 Limits on use of protected information disclosed under the <i>Social Security Act 1991</i> or <i>Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986</i>	317
86-7 Limits on use of protected information by Departments of Social Security and Veterans' Affairs	317
86-8 Disclosure to court	318
86-9 Information about an aged care service	318
Part 6.3—Record keeping	320
Division 87—Introduction	320
87-1 What this Part is about	320
87-2 Records Principles	320

87-3	Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act.....	320
Division 88—What records must an approved provider keep?		322
88-1	Approved provider to keep and retain certain records.....	322
88-2	Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles.....	323
88-3	False or misleading records	324
Division 89—What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?		325
89-1	Former approved provider to retain records	325
Part 6.4—Powers of officers		326
Division 90—Introduction		326
90-1	What this Part is about.....	326
90-2	Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act.....	326
90-3	Meaning of <i>authorised officer</i>	327
90-4	Meaning of <i>monitoring powers</i>	327
Division 91—What powers can be exercised with an occupier's consent?		330
91-1	Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to monitor compliance	330
91-2	Power to ask people to answer questions etc.	331
91-3	Occupier of premises to assist authorised officers.....	332
Division 92—What powers can be exercised without an occupier's consent?		333
92-1	Circumstances in which the powers in this Division can be exercised	333
92-2	Monitoring warrants.....	333
92-3	Offence-related warrants.....	334
92-4	Warrants may be granted by telephone etc.	337
92-5	Seizures without offence-related warrant in emergency situations	339
92-6	Discovery of evidence.....	339
92-7	Power to require people to answer questions etc.	340
92-8	Person on premises to assist authorised officers.....	341

Division 93—What powers are there to examine people and obtain documents?		343
93-1	Secretary's power to obtain information and documents	343
93-2	Self-incrimination	344
93-3	Offences related to statements and documents	345
93-4	Authorised officers may examine on oath or affirmation.....	346
Division 94—What are the obligations relating to identity cards?		348
94-1	Identity cards for authorised officers	348
94-2	Return of identity cards issued to authorised officers.....	348
Part 6.5—Recovery of overpayments		349
Division 95—Recovery of overpayments		349
95-1	Recoverable amounts.....	349
95-2	Recoverable amount is a debt	349
95-3	Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor.....	349
95-4	Recovery where there is a transfer of places	349
95-5	Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery.....	350
95-6	Write-off and waiver of debt	350
Chapter 7—Miscellaneous		352
Division 96—Miscellaneous		352
96-1	Principles.....	352
96-2	Delegations	353
96-3	Committees	354
96-4	Care provided on behalf of an approved provider	355
96-5	Care recipients etc: lacking capacity to enter agreements	355
96-6	Withdrawal of applications.....	356
96-7	Giving false or misleading information relating to income.....	356
96-8	Application of the <i>Criminal Code</i>	357
96-9	Appropriation.....	357
96-10	Minister may give general policy directions.....	357
96-11	Determinations by Minister to be laid before each House of the Parliament	357
96-12	Regulations	358

Schedule 1—Dictionary

359

1 Definitions.....

359

1 **A Bill for an Act relating to aged care, and for**
2 **other purposes**

3 The Parliament of Australia enacts:

4 **Chapter 1—Introduction**

5

6 **Division 1—Preliminary matters**

7 **1-1 Short title**

8

This Act may be cited as the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

1-2 Commencement

- (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on 1 July 1997.
- (2) This Division commences on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), if this Act does not receive the Royal Assent before 1 July 1997, the provisions of this Act (other than the provisions of this Division) commence on a day or days to be fixed by Proclamation.
- (4) If a provision of this Act does not commence under subsection (3) within the period of 6 months beginning on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent, it commences on the first day after the end of that period.

1-3 Identifying defined terms

- (1) Many of the terms in this Act are defined in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.
- (2) Most defined terms are identified by an asterisk appearing at the start of the term: as in “*aged care service”. The footnote that goes with the asterisk contains a signpost to the Dictionary.
- (3) An asterisk usually identifies the first occurrence of a term in a subsection, note or definition. Later occurrences of the term in the same subsection, note or definition are not asterisked.
- (4) Terms are not asterisked in headings, tables or diagrams.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (5) The following basic terms used throughout the Act are not identified with an asterisk:

Terms that are not identified		
Item	This term:	is defined in:
1	approved provider	Schedule 1
2	care	Schedule 1
3	community care	section 45-3
4	community care service	Schedule 1
5	flexible care	section 49-3
6	flexible care service	Schedule 1
7	provide	section 96-4
8	residential care	section 41-3
9	residential care service	Schedule 1
10	Secretary	Schedule 1

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 2—Objects

2-1 The objects of this Act

(1) The objects of this Act are as follows:

- (a) to provide for funding of *aged care that takes account of:
 - (i) the quality of the care; and
 - (ii) the *type of care and level of care provided; and
 - (iii) the need to ensure access to care that is affordable by, and appropriate to the needs of, people who require it; and
 - (iv) appropriate outcomes for recipients of the care; and
 - (v) accountability of the providers of the care for the funding and for the outcomes for recipients;
- (b) to promote a high quality of care and accommodation for the recipients of *aged care services that meets the needs of individuals;
- (c) to protect the health and well-being of the recipients of aged care services;
- (d) to ensure that aged care services are targeted towards the people with the greatest needs for those services;
- (e) to facilitate access to aged care services by those who need them, regardless of race, culture, language, gender, economic circumstance or geographic location;
- (f) to provide respite for families, and others, who care for older people;
- (g) to encourage diverse, flexible and responsive aged care services that:
 - (i) are appropriate to meet the needs of the recipients of those services and the carers of those recipients; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (ii) facilitate the independence of, and choice available to, those recipients and carers;
 - (h) to help those recipients to enjoy the same rights as all other people in Australia;
 - (i) to plan effectively for the delivery of aged care services that:
 - (i) promote the targeting of services to areas of the greatest need and people with the greatest need; and
 - (ii) avoid duplication of those services; and
 - (iii) improve the integration of the planning and delivery of aged care services with the planning and delivery of related health and community services;
 - (j) to promote ageing in places through the linking of care and support services to the places where older people prefer to live.
- (2) In construing the objects, due regard must be had to:
- (a) the limited resources available to support services and programs under this Act; and
 - (b) the need to consider equity and merit in accessing those resources.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 3—Overview of this Act

3-1. General

This Act provides for the Commonwealth to give financial support:

- (a) through payment of subsidies for the provision of *aged care; and
- (b) through payment of grants for other matters connected with the provision of aged care.

Subsidies are paid under Chapter 3 (but Chapters 2 and 4 are also relevant to subsidies), and grants are paid under Chapter 5.

3-2 Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2)

Before the Commonwealth can pay subsidy to a provider of *aged care under Chapter 3, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2. These may relate to:

- (a) the provider (for example, the requirement that the provider be an approved provider); or
- (b) the *aged care service in question (for example, the requirement that *places have been allocated in respect of the service); or
- (c) the recipient of aged care (for example, the requirement that the recipient has been approved as a recipient of the type of aged care that is provided).

3-3 Subsidies (Chapter 3)

A number of different kinds of subsidy can be paid under Chapter 3. They are paid for *aged care that has been provided. Eligibility for a subsidy depends on:

- (a) particular approvals and similar decisions having been made under Chapter 2; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the circumstances in which the care is provided (for example, whether the care is provided in a residential care service that meets its *accreditation requirement).

3-4 Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4)

Approved providers have certain responsibilities under Chapter 4. These responsibilities relate to:

- (a) the quality of care they provide; and
- (b) user rights for the people to whom care is provided; and
- (c) accountability for the care that is provided.

Failure to meet these responsibilities can lead to the imposition of sanctions that affect the status of approvals and similar decisions under Chapter 2 (and therefore may affect amounts of subsidy payable to an approved provider).

3-5 Grants (Chapter 5)

The Commonwealth makes grants under Chapter 5 to contribute to costs associated with:

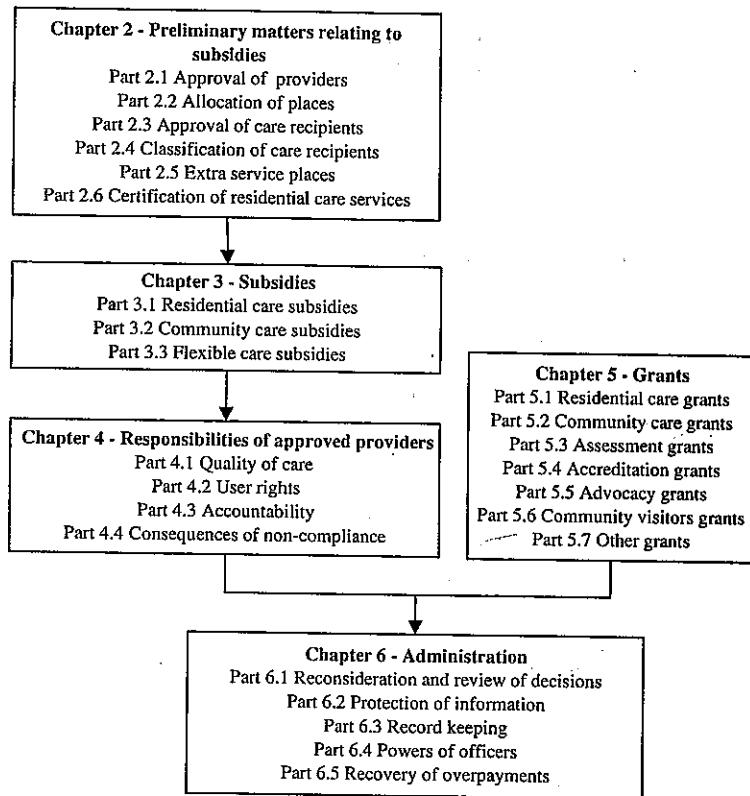
- (a) the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services (for example, *residential care grants); or
- (b) assessments or approvals related to *aged care (for example, *assessment grants); or
- (c) support services related to the provision of aged care (for example, *advocacy grants).

The grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

3-6 The structure of this Act

This diagram sets out the basic structure of this Act.



*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 4—Application of this Act

4-1 Application of this Act

- (1) This Act applies in all the States and Territories, except as provided in an agreement under section 4-2.
- (2) However, this Act does not apply in any external Territory.

4-2 Agreements limiting the application of this Act

The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with a State or Territory under which this Act, or specified provisions of this Act:

- (a) cease to apply in the State or Territory; or
- (b) apply in the State or Territory only in the circumstances specified in the agreement; or
- (c) apply in the State or Territory with the modifications specified in the agreement.

4-3 Grants to States and Territories

- (1) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make grants to a State or Territory for the purpose of assisting the State or Territory to carry out its obligations under an agreement under section 4-2.
- (2) The grants may be made on such conditions as the Minister determines in writing.
- (3) Payments under this section are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

4-4 Binding the Crown

- (1) This Act binds the Crown in each of its capacities.
- (2) This Act does not make the Crown liable to be prosecuted for an offence.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 2—Preliminary matters relating to subsidies

Division 5—Introduction

5-1 What this Chapter is about

Before the Commonwealth can pay a subsidy under Chapter 3 for the provision of care, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made. These relate to:

- the provider of the service—the provider must be an approved provider (see Part 2.1);
- the *aged care service in question—*places must have been allocated in respect of the service (see Part 2.2). In addition, decisions can be made under Part 2.5 allowing places in a residential care service to become *extra service places (enabling higher fees to be charged for those places), and a residential care service can become certified under Part 2.6 (enabling *accommodation bonds to be charged);
- the recipient of the care—the recipient must (in most cases) be approved in respect of the type of *aged care provided (see Part 2.3), and (in the case of residential care or flexible care) can be classified in respect of the level of care that is required (see Part 2.4).

Note: Not all of these approvals and decisions are needed in respect of each kind of subsidy under Chapter 3.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

5-2 Which approvals etc. may be relevant

The following table shows, in respect of each kind of payment under Chapter 3, which approvals and similar decisions under this Chapter may be relevant.

Approvals or decisions	Kind of payment		
	Residential care subsidy	Community care subsidy	Flexible care subsidy
1 Approval of providers	Yes	Yes	Yes
2 Allocation of places	Yes	Yes	Yes
3 Approval of care recipients	Yes	Yes	Yes
4 Classification of care recipients	Yes	No	Yes
5 Decisions relating to extra service places	Yes	No	No
6 Certification of residential care services	Yes	No	No

Note 1: Classification of care recipients is relevant to *flexible care subsidy only in respect of some kinds of flexible care services.

Note 2: Allocation of funding for *residential care grants and *community care grants is dealt with in Parts 5.1 and 5.2 respectively, and not in this Chapter.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1—Approval of providers

Division 6—Introduction

6-1 What this Part is about

Regardless of what type of *aged care is to be provided, approval under this Part is a precondition to a provider of aged care receiving subsidy under Chapter 3 for the provision of the care.

Table of Divisions

6	Introduction
7	What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?
8	How does a person become an approved provider?
9	What obligations arise from being an approved provider?
10	When does an approval cease to have effect?

6-2 The Approved Provider Principles

Approval of providers of *aged care is also dealt with in the Approved Provider Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Approved Provider Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 7-1

Division 7—What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?

7-1 Providers of aged care must be approved to receive subsidy

Payments of subsidy cannot be made under Chapter 3 to a person for providing *aged care unless the person is approved under this Part as a provider of aged care, and:

- (a) the approval is in respect of all types of aged care; or
- (b) the approval is in respect of a type of aged care that includes the aged care in question; or
- (c) if the approval is in respect of one or more *aged care services—the aged care in question is provided through that aged care service, or one of those aged care services, as the case requires; or
- (d) if the approval is in respect of one or more specified types of aged care and one or more specified aged care services:
 - (i) the specified type or types of aged care includes the aged care in question; and
 - (ii) the aged care in question is provided through that aged care service or one of those aged care services, as the case requires.

7-2 Approvals may be restricted

- (1) If a restriction on the approved provider's approval is in force under paragraph 66-1(b) limiting the approval to certain *aged care services, subsidy can only be paid under Chapter 3 in respect of care provided through those services.
- (2) If a restriction on the approved provider's approval is in force under paragraph 66-1(c) limiting the approval to certain care

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 7-2

recipients, subsidy can only be paid under Chapter 3 in respect of care provided to those care recipients.

Note: Subsections (1) and (2) will apply together if restrictions on the approved provider's approval are in force under both paragraph 66-1(b) and paragraph 66-1(c).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-1

Division 8—How does a person become an approved provider?

8-1 Approval as a provider of aged care

- (1) The Secretary must, in writing, approve a person as a provider of *aged care if:
- (a) the person (the *applicant*) makes an application under section 8-2; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the applicant is a *corporation; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the applicant is suitable to provide aged care (see section 8-3).

Note 1: Under Part 4.4, the Secretary may restrict a person's approval as a provider of *aged care to certain *aged care services, or to certain care recipients.

Note 2: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The approval is in respect of all types of *aged care, unless the Secretary specifies in the instrument of approval that the approval is limited to:

- (a) one or more specified types of aged care; or
- (b) one or more specified *aged care services; or
- (c) one or more specified types of aged care and one or more specified aged care services.

A decision to limit the approval must comply with any requirements set out in the Approved Provider Principles relating to the grounds on which such a limitation may be imposed.

- (3) The approval is not subject to any limitation relating to the period for which it is in force, unless the instrument of approval is limited to a specified period.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-2

8-2 Applications for approval

- (1) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary to be approved as a provider of *aged care.
- (2) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be accompanied by:
 - (a) any documents that are required by the Secretary to be provided; and
 - (b) the application fee (if any) specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Approved Provider Principles.
- (3) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.
- (4) An application that contains information that is, to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading in a material particular is taken not to be an application under this section.

8-3 Suitability of people to provide aged care

- (1) In deciding whether the applicant is suitable to provide *aged care, the Secretary must consider:
- (a) the suitability and experience of the applicant's key personnel; and
 - (b) the applicant's ability to provide, and its experience (if any) in providing, aged care; and
 - (c) the applicant's ability to meet (and, if the applicant has been a provider of aged care, its record of meeting) relevant standards for the provision of aged care (see Part 4.1); and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-3

- 1 (d) the applicant's commitment to (and, if the applicant has been
2 a provider of aged care, its record of commitment to) the
3 rights of the recipients of aged care; and
4 (e) the applicant's record of financial management, and the
5 methods that the applicant uses, or proposes to use, in order
6 to ensure sound financial management; and
7 (f) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—its record
8 of financial management relating to the provision of that
9 aged care; and
10 (g) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—its conduct
11 as a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as a
12 provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any
13 payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged
14 care; and
15 (h) any other matters specified in the Approved Provider
16 Principles.
- 17 (2) In considering a matter referred to in paragraphs (1)(b) to (h), the
18 Secretary may also consider the matter in relation to any or all of
19 the applicant's key personnel.
- 20 (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) and subsection (2), each of
21 the following is one of the applicant's *key personnel*:
22 (a) a member of the group of people who are responsible for the
23 executive decisions of the applicant;
24 (b) any other person who is concerned in, or takes part in, the
25 management of the applicant;
26 (c) any person who is responsible for the day-to-day operations
27 of an *aged care service conducted by the applicant, whether
28 or not the person is employed by the applicant;
29 (d) any person who is likely to be responsible for the day-to-day
30 operations of an *aged care service that the applicant
31 proposes to conduct, whether or not the person is employed
32 by the applicant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-4

- 1 (4) The Approved Provider Principles may specify the matters to
2 which the Secretary must have regard in considering any of the
3 matters set out in paragraphs (1)(a) to (h).
4 (5) The references in paragraphs (1)(b), (c), (d), (f) and (g) to aged
5 care include references to any care for the aged, whether provided
6 before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of
7 which any payment was or is payable under a law of the
8 Commonwealth.

8-4 Requests for further information

- 9 (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the
10 application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice
11 requiring the applicant to give the further information within 28
12 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is
13 specified in the notice.
14 (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not
15 give the further information within the 28 days, or within the
16 shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the
17 applicant from reapplying.
18 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
19 section 96-6.
20 (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of
21 subsection (2).
22 (4) The Approved Provider Principles may limit the Secretary's power
23 to specify a shorter period in the notice by setting out one or both
24 of the following:
25 (a) the circumstances in which the power may be exercised;
26 (b) the length of the shorter period, either generally or in respect
27 of particular circumstances.
28

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-5

8-5 Notification of Secretary's determination

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

- (1) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, whether or not the applicant is approved as a provider of *aged care. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 90 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 8-4—within 90 days after receiving the information.
- (2) If the applicant is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:
 - (a) the applicant's obligations under Division 9;
 - (b) whether the approval is in respect of all types of *aged care and all *aged care services and, if it is not:
 - (i) the one or more specified types of aged care; or
 - (ii) the one or more specified aged care services; or
 - (iii) the one or more specified types of aged care and the one or more specified aged care services;
 - (c) the circumstances in which the approval may be restricted under Part 4.4 and the effect of such a restriction (see section 7-2);
 - (d) if the approval is for a specified period—the date on which the period ends;
 - (e) the circumstances in which the approval will lapse (see section 10-2);
 - (f) the circumstances in which the approval may be suspended or revoked (see sections 10-3, 10-4 and Part 4.4).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 8-6

8-6 States, Territories and local government taken to be approved providers

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

- (1) Each of the following is taken to have been approved under this Part as a provider of *aged care:
 - (a) a State or Territory;
 - (b) an *authority of a State or Territory;
 - (c) a *local government authority.The approval is taken to be in respect of all types of aged care.
- (2) Subsection (1) ceases to apply in relation to a State, Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority if the approval:
 - (a) lapses under section 10-2; or
 - (b) is revoked under section 10-3 or 10-4; or
 - (c) is revoked or suspended under Part 4.4.
- (3) If a State, Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority to which subsection (1) has ceased to apply subsequently applies under section 8-2 for approval as a provider of *aged care, for the purposes of the application:
 - (a) the applicant is taken to be a *corporation; and
 - (b) if the applicant is a State or Territory—paragraphs 8-3(3)(a) and (b) do not apply.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 9-1

Division 9—What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

9-1 Obligation to notify certain changes

- (1) An approved provider must notify the Secretary of any of the following changes within 28 days after the change occurs:
- (a) a change of circumstances that materially affects the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care (see section 8-3);
 - (b) a change of any of the approved provider's key personnel.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), each of the following is one of an approved provider's *key personnel*:
- (a) a member of the group of people who are responsible for the executive decisions of the approved provider;
 - (b) any other person who is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the approved provider;
 - (c) any person who is responsible for the day-to-day operations of an *aged care service conducted by the approved provider, whether or not the person is employed by the approved provider.

However, paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection do not apply if the approved provider is a State or Territory.

- (3) An approved provider that is a *corporation is guilty of an offence if the approved provider fails to notify the Secretary of such a change within the 28 day period.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 9-2

- (4) Strict liability applies to subsection (3).

Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Note 2: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

9-2 Obligation to give information relevant to an approved provider's status when requested

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request an approved provider to give the Secretary such information, relevant to the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care (see section 8-3), as is specified in the request. The request must be in writing.
- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (3) An approved provider that is a *corporation is guilty of an offence if it fails to comply with the request within the period referred to in subsection (2).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (4) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (2) and (3).

9-3 Obligation to give information relevant to payments under this Act

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request an approved provider to give to the Secretary such information relating to payments made

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 9-4

1 under this Act as is specified in the request. The request must be in
2 writing.

3 (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28
4 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is
5 specified in the notice.

6 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
7 with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result
8 in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

9 (3) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of
10 subsection (2).

11 **9-4 Obligations while approval is suspended**

12 If a person's approval under section 8-1 is suspended for a period
13 under Part 4.4, the obligations under this Division apply to the
14 person as if the person were an approved provider during that
15 period.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 10-1

1
2 **Division 10—When does an approval cease to have effect?**

3 **10-1 Cessation of approvals**

- 4 (1) An approval as a provider of *aged care ceases to have effect if:
5 (a) the approval lapses under section 10-2; or
6 (b) the approval is revoked under section 10-3 or 10-4; or
7 (c) the period (if any) to which the approval is limited under
8 subsection 8-1(3) expires; or
9 (d) the approval is revoked under Part 4.4.
10 (2) If an approval as a provider of *aged care is suspended under Part
11 4.4, the approval ceases to have effect until the suspension ceases
12 to apply (see Division 68).

13 **10-2 Approval lapses if services not provided for 6 months**

- 14 (1) If an approved provider does not provide any *aged care during a
15 continuous period of 6 months, the approval lapses on the day after
16 the end of that period. However, any period during which the
17 operation of this subsection is waived under subsection (3) is not
18 to be counted towards the 6 months.
19 (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an approved provider is taken
20 to be providing *aged care at all times while there is in force an
21 allocation of *places to the approved provider that, under Division
22 15, has the status of a *provisional allocation.
23 (3) The Secretary may waive the operation of subsection (1) for a
24 specified period in relation to the approved provider if:
25 (a) the approved provider has applied to the Secretary, in
26 writing, for a waiver; and
27 (b) there is in force an allocation of *places to the approved
28 provider that has taken effect under section 15-1; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 10-3

- 1 (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider intends,
2 and will have the capacity, to provide *aged care by the end
3 of the period of the waiver.
- 4 (4) The application for the waiver must be made at least 28 days
5 before the end of the 6 months referred to in subsection (1).
- 6 (5) The Secretary must, at least 14 days before the end of the 6 months
7 referred to in subsection (1):
8 (a) waive the operation of subsection (1) for a specified period;
9 or
10 (b) reject the application;
11 and notify the approved provider accordingly.

12 Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

13 **10-3 Revocation of approval**

- 14 (1) The Secretary must revoke an approval if:
15 (a) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider has
16 ceased to be a *corporation; or
17 (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider has
18 ceased to be suitable for approval (see section 8-3); or
19 (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider's
20 application for approval contained information that was false
21 or misleading in a material particular.

22 Note 1: Revocation of approvals are reviewable under Part 6.1.

23 Note 2: Approvals may also be revoked as a sanction under Part 4.4.

- 24 (2) However, the Secretary must not revoke the approval unless the
25 Secretary is satisfied that such arrangements as are appropriate
26 have been made to ensure that the care recipients to whom the
27 approved provider was providing care before the revocation will
28 continue to be provided with care after the revocation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 10-4

- 1 (3) Before deciding to revoke the approval, the Secretary must notify
2 the approved provider that revocation is being considered. The
3 notice must be in writing and must:
4 (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the
5 revocation; and
6 (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing,
7 to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
8 (c) inform the approved provider that if no submission is made
9 within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day
10 after the last day for making submissions.
- 11 (4) In deciding whether to revoke the approval, the Secretary must
12 consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- 13 (5) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the
14 decision.
- 15 (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days
16 after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is
17 not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided
18 not to revoke the approval.
- 19 (7) A revocation takes effect:
20 (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day
21 after the last day for making submissions; or
22 (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on
23 which the notice under subsection (5) was given.
- 24 (8) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the approved provider is a State,
25 Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government
26 authority.

27 **10-4 Revocation of approval on request of approved provider**

- 28 (1) The Secretary must revoke an approval if the approved provider
29 requests the Secretary in writing to revoke its approval.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 10-4

- 1 (2) The request must be given to the Secretary:
2 (a) at least 60 days before the day on which the revocation is
3 requested to take effect; or
4 (b) before such other time as the Secretary determines in
5 accordance with any requirements specified in the Approved
6 Provider Principles.
- 7 (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider of the revocation.
8 The notice must be in writing and must be given to the approved
9 provider at least 14 days before the day on which the revocation is
10 to take effect.
- 11 (4) The revocation has effect on the day requested, unless another day
12 is specified in the notice under subsection (3).
- 13 (5) The revocation is subject to such conditions (if any) as are
14 specified in the notice.

15 Note: Decisions to impose conditions on revocations under this section are
16 reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 11-1

1
2 **Part 2.2—Allocation of places**

3 **Division 11—Introduction**

4 **11-1 What this Part is about**

5 An approved provider can only receive subsidy under Chapter 3
6 for providing *aged care in respect of which a *place has been
7 allocated. The Commonwealth plans the distribution between
8 *regions of the available places in respect of the types of subsidies.
9 It then invites applications and allocates the places to approved
10 providers.

11 **Table of Divisions**

12	11	Introduction
13	12	How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of 14 places?
15	13	How do people apply for allocations of places?
16	14	How are allocations of places decided?
17	15	When do allocations of places take effect?
18	16	How are allocated places transferred from one person to 19 another?
20	17	How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?
21	18	When do allocations cease to have effect?

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 11-2

11-2 The Allocation Principles

Allocation of *places is also dealt with in the Allocation Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Allocation Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

11-3 Meaning of *people with special needs*

For the purposes of this Act, the following people are *people with special needs*:

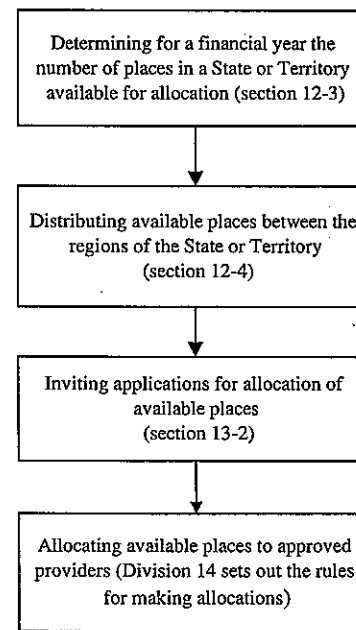
- (a) people from Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities;
- (b) people from non-English speaking backgrounds;
- (c) people who live in rural or remote areas;
- (d) people who are financially or socially disadvantaged;
- (e) people of a kind (if any) specified in the Allocation Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 11-4

11-4 Explanation of the allocation process

This diagram sets out the steps that the Commonwealth takes in allocating *places to an approved provider under this Part in respect of a type of subsidy under Chapter 3.



Advice may be sought from an Aged Care Planning Advisory Committee (see section 12-7)

Division 13 sets out the requirements for a valid application

Allocations take effect immediately, or are provisional allocations having effect as provided for in Division 15

Allocated places can be transferred (Division 16), varied (Division 17) or relinquished (Division 18)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 12-1

Division 12—How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?

12-1 The planning process

- (1) The Secretary must, for each financial year, carry out the planning process under this Division for each type of subsidy under Chapter 3.
- (2) In carrying out the planning process, the Secretary:
 - (a) must have regard to the objectives set out in section 12-2; and
 - (b) must comply with the Minister's determination under section 12-3; and
 - (c) may comply with sections 12-4 to 12-7.

12-2 Objectives of the planning process

The objectives of the planning process are:

- (a) to provide an open and clear planning process; and
- (b) to identify community needs, particularly in respect of *people with special needs; and
- (c) to allocate *places in a way that best meets the identified needs of the community.

12-3 Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation

- (1) The Minister must, in respect of each type of subsidy under Chapter 3, determine for the financial year how many *places are available for allocation in each State or Territory.
- (2) The determination must be published in the *Gazette*.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 12-4

12-4 Distributing available places among regions

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of subsidy, distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in a State or Territory among the *regions within the State or Territory.

Note: *Regions are determined under section 12-6.
- (2) In distributing the places, the Secretary must comply with any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) If, in respect of a type of subsidy:
 - (a) the Secretary does not, under subsection (1), distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in the State or Territory; or
 - (b) the whole of the State or Territory comprises one *region; the Secretary is taken to have distributed for that year the places to the whole of the State or Territory as one region.

12-5 Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of subsidy, determine for the *places *available for allocation the proportion of care that must be provided to one or more of the following:
 - (a) *people with special needs;
 - (b) *concessional residents and *assisted residents;
 - (c) recipients of *respite care;
 - (d) people needing a particular level of care;
 - (e) people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) In determining the proportion, the Secretary must consider any criteria specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) The following are examples of the matters with which the criteria specified in the Allocation Principles may deal:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 12-6

- 1 (a) the likely number of places that would be included in the
- 2 *aged care services that would provide the care in relation to
- 3 the *places to be allocated;
- 4 (b) whether those aged care services have been, or are likely to
- 5 be, granted *extra service status;
- 6 (c) the particular kinds of care that are likely to be provided in
- 7 relation to the places;
- 8 (d) the proportion of people receiving that care who are likely:
- 9 (i) to be *people with special needs; or
- 10 (ii) to be *concessional residents or *assisted residents; or
- 11 (iii) to be recipients of *respite care; or
- 12 (iv) to need a particular level of care; or
- 13 (v) to be included in the kinds of people specified in the
- 14 Allocation Principles;
- 15 (e) in the case of places in respect of *residential care subsidy—
- 16 whether the residential care services through which the care
- 17 is likely to be provided are likely to be *certified.

18 **12-6 Regions**

- 19 (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of subsidy, determine
- 20 for each State and Territory the regions within the State and
- 21 Territory.
- 22 (2) If the Secretary does not determine the regions within a State or
- 23 Territory in respect of a particular type of subsidy, the whole of the
- 24 State or Territory comprises the region.
- 25 (3) The determination must be published in the *Gazette*.

26 **12-7 Aged Care Planning Advisory Committees**

- 27 (1) The Secretary may establish Aged Care Planning Advisory
- 28 Committees.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 12-7

- 1 (2) The Secretary may request advice from a Committee about:
- 2 (a) the distribution of *places among *regions under
- 3 section 12-4; and
- 4 (b) the making of determinations under section 12-5.
- 5 If the Secretary requests advice, the Committee must advise the
- 6 Secretary accordingly.
- 7 (3) The Allocation Principles may specify:
- 8 (a) the Committees' functions; and
- 9 (b) the Committees' membership; and
- 10 (c) any other matter relevant to the Committees' operations.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 13-1

Division 13—How do people apply for allocations of places?

13-1 Applications for allocations of places

A person may apply in writing for an allocation of *places. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for allocation of places published by the Secretary under section 13-2; and
- (b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
- (c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary; and
- (d) it is accompanied by the application fee (see section 13-3); and
- (e) the applicant complies with any requests for information under section 13-4.

Note: These requirements can be waived under section 14-4.

13-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) If:
 - (a) *places are *available for allocation for a financial year; and
 - (b) those places have been distributed, or taken to have been distributed, to a *region under section 12-4;the Secretary may, during or before that financial year, invite applications for allocations of those places.
- (2) The invitation may relate to more than one type of subsidy under Chapter 3, and to *places in respect of more than one *region.
- (3) The invitation must specify the following:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 13-3

- (a) all of the *regions in respect of which allocations will be considered;
- (b) the types of subsidy in respect of which allocations will be considered;
- (c) the number of *places *available for allocation in respect of each type of subsidy;
- (d) the closing date after which applications will not be accepted;
- (e) the proportion of care (if any), in respect of the places available for allocation, that must be provided to each of the following:
 - (i) *people with special needs;
 - (ii) *concessional residents and *assisted residents;
 - (iii) recipients of *respite care;
 - (iv) people needing a particular level of care;
 - (v) people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The invitation must be:
 - (a) published in such newspapers; or
 - (b) published or notified by such other means;as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

13-3 Application fee

- (1) The Allocation Principles may specify:
 - (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 13-4

13-4 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information for a purpose connected with making an allocation under Division 14, the Secretary may give an applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying, either:
- (a) in response to the invitation in question (on or before the closing date); or
 - (b) in response to a later invitation to apply for allocation of places.
- Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96.6.
- (3) The Secretary's request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-1

Division 14—How are allocations of places decided?

14-1 Allocation of places

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *places, in respect of a particular type of subsidy under Chapter 3, to a person to provide *aged care services for a *region, but only if the person is an approved provider.
- (2) However, the *places must not be allocated to the approved provider if:
- (a) under Division 7, subsidy could not be paid to the approved provider for care provided in respect of the places; or
 - (b) a sanction imposed under Part 4.4 is in force prohibiting allocation of places to the approved provider.
- (3) The allocation:
- (a) must be the one that the Secretary is satisfied would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region (see section 14-2); and
 - (b) may be made subject to conditions (see sections 14-5 and 14-6).
- (4) In order for an allocation to be made to an approved provider:
- (a) the approved provider must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 13); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13 (see section 14-3);
- except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 14-4.
- Note: However, paragraph (3)(a) and subsection (4) will not apply to an allocation of *places in a situation of emergency (see section 14-9).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-2

14-2 Competitive assessment of applications for allocations

- (1) In deciding which allocation of *places would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region, the Secretary must consider, in relation to each application:
- (a) whether the people who manage, or propose to manage, the *aged care service that is providing or would provide the care to which the places relate have the necessary expertise and experience to do so; and
 - (b) if applicable, whether the premises used, or intended to be used, to provide the care to which the places relate are suitably planned and located for the provision of *aged care; and
 - (c) the ability of the applicant to provide the appropriate level of care; and
 - (d) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—its conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care; and
 - (e) the measures to protect the rights of care recipients; and
 - (f) the provision of appropriate care for care recipients who are *people with special needs; and
 - (g) any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) The reference in paragraph (1)(d) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.

14-3 Compliance with the invitation

The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-4

- (a) *places that are specified in the invitation as being *available for allocation in respect of a particular type of subsidy under Chapter 3 have been allocated only in respect of that type of subsidy; and
- (b) places that are specified in the invitation as being available for allocation in respect of a particular *region have been allocated only in that region; and
- (c) the total number of places that have been allocated does not exceed the number of places specified in the invitation as being available for allocation; and
- (d) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in respect of the allocation, together with any further information given under section 13-4 in relation to those applications; and
- (e) the allocation was made after the closing date.

14-4 Waiver of requirements

- (1) The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each approved provider who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation if:
- (a) each of the approved providers made an application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances justifying the waiver.
- (2) The Secretary may waive:
- (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each approved provider who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-5

1 if the places being allocated are places that have been *relinquished
2 under section 18-2 or that were included in an allocation, or a part
3 of an allocation, revoked under Part 4.4.

4 Note: If, because of this subsection, an allocation does not have to comply
5 with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not
6 be limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section
7 12-3 to be available for allocation.

8 (3) The Secretary may waive:

9 (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each
10 approved provider who is allocated *places must have made
11 a valid application in respect of the allocation; and

12 (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the
13 allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation
14 published under Division 13;

15 if the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances
16 justifying the waiver, and that only places that are *available for
17 allocation are allocated.

18 **14-5 Conditions relating to particular allocations**

19 (1) The Secretary may make an allocation of *places to an approved
20 provider subject to such conditions as the Secretary specifies in
21 writing.

22 (2) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions (if any) must be
23 met before a determination can be made under section 15-1.

24 Note: An allocation takes effect when a determination is made under section
25 15-1. Until an allocation takes effect, it is a *provisional allocation.

26 (3) It is a condition of every allocation of a *place that:

27 (a) the place is allocated in respect of a specified location; and

28 (b) the place is allocated in respect of a particular *aged care
29 service; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-6

1 (c) any care provided, in respect of the place, must be provided
2 at that location and through that service.

3 (4) The following are examples of the matters with which the
4 conditions may deal:

5 (a) the proportion of care to be provided to:

6 (i) *people with special needs; or

7 (ii) *concessional residents and *assisted residents; or

8 (iii) recipients of *respite care; or

9 (iv) people needing a particular level of care; or

10 (v) people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles;
11 through the *aged care service in which the place is, or will
12 be, included;

13 (b) the period within which the aged care service is to be
14 operational;

15 (c) the period within which the premises to be used by the
16 approved provider to provide care are required to be built;

17 (d) the professional planning of the aged care service.

18 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
19 with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to
20 comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed
21 under Part 4.4.

22 **14-6 Conditions relating to allocations generally**

23 (1) An allocation of *places to an approved provider is also subject to
24 such conditions as are from time to time determined by the
25 Secretary, in writing, in respect of:

26 (a) allocations of places generally; or

27 (b) allocations of places of a specified kind that includes the
28 allocation of places in question.

29 (2) In making a determination under subsection (1), the Secretary must
30 have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-7

- 1 (3) Conditions determined under this section apply to allocations that
2 occurred before or after the determination is made, unless the
3 determination specifies otherwise.

4 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
5 with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to
6 comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed
7 under Part 4.4.

8 **14-7 Allocation of places to services with extra service status**

- 9 (1) The Secretary must not approve the allocation of *places to a
10 residential care service that has, or a *distinct part of which has,
11 *extra service status unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the
12 allocation.

- 13 (2) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that the
14 *places other than the allocated places could, after the allocation,
15 form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service
16 concerned.

17 Note: The allocated places would not have *extra service status because of
18 the operation of section 31-3.

- 19 (3) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that:
20 (a) granting the allocation would be reasonable, having regard to
21 the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
22 (b) granting the allocation would not result in the maximum
23 proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the
24 State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
25 (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles
26 are satisfied.

27 Note: These *places would have *extra service status because of the
28 operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-8

1 **14-8 Notification of allocation**

- 2 (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether or not
3 any *places have been allocated to the applicant.

- 4 (2) If *places have been allocated to an applicant, the notice must set
5 out:

- 6 (a) the number of places that have been allocated; and
7 (b) the types of subsidy under Chapter 3 in respect of which the
8 places have been allocated; and
9 (c) the *region for which the places have been allocated; and
10 (d) if the Secretary determines that the allocation takes effect
11 immediately—a statement of the consequences of the
12 allocation taking effect immediately; and
13 (e) if the allocation is a *provisional allocation—a statement of
14 the effect of the allocation being a provisional allocation; and
15 (f) the conditions to which the allocation is subject; and
16 (g) if the allocation is a provisional allocation—which of those
17 conditions (if any) must be met before the allocation can take
18 effect.

19 **14-9 Allocations in situations of emergency**

- 20 (1) The Secretary may declare that an allocation of *places to an
21 approved provider is made in a situation of emergency.

- 22 (2) Paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4) do not apply to an
23 allocation that is the subject of such a declaration.

24 Note: The effect of subsection (2) is that the process of inviting applications
25 under Division 13 does not apply, valid applications for the allocation
26 are not required, and there is no competitive assessment of
27 applications.

- 28 (3) The Secretary must not make such a declaration unless the
29 Secretary is satisfied that:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 14-9

- 1 (a) a situation of emergency exists that could result in, or has
2 resulted in, *aged care ceasing to be provided to a group of
3 care recipients; and
4 (b) an allocation of *places under this Division would ensure that
5 the provision of that care did not cease, or would resume;
6 and
7 (c) there is insufficient time, in making the allocation, to comply
8 with paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4).

- 9 (4) A declaration must specify a period at the end of which the
10 allocation in question is to cease to have effect.

11 Note: If, because of this section, an allocation does not have to comply with
12 the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not be
13 limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section 12-
14 3 to be available for allocation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-1

1
2 **Division 15—When do allocations of places take effect?**

3 **15-1 When allocations take effect**

4 (1) An allocation of *places to an approved provider takes effect when
5 the Secretary determines that the approved provider is in a position
6 to provide care, in respect of those places, for which subsidy under
7 Chapter 3 may be paid.

8 (2) The Secretary may so determine at the same time that the
9 allocation is made. If the Secretary does not do so, the allocation is
10 taken to be a *provisional allocation*.

11 Note: Subsidy cannot be paid in respect of places covered by an allocation
12 that is only a provisional allocation.

13 (3) If the allocation was made subject to conditions under section 14-5
14 that must be met before a determination is made, the Secretary
15 must not make the determination unless he or she is satisfied that
16 all of those conditions have been met.

17 (4) In deciding whether to make the determination, the Secretary must
18 have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

19 **15-2 Provisional allocations**

20 A *provisional allocation remains in force until the end of the
21 *provisional allocation period (see section 15-7) unless, before
22 then:

- 23 (a) a determination is made under section 15-1 relating to the
24 provisional allocation; or
25 (b) the provisional allocation is revoked under section 15-4; or
26 (c) the provisional allocation is surrendered under section 15-6.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-3

15-3 Applications for determinations

- (1) The approved provider may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation period, apply to the Secretary for a determination under section 15-1.
- (2) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) make a determination under section 15-1; or
 - (b) reject the application;and, within that period, notify the approved provider accordingly.
Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (4) Rejection of the application does not prevent the approved provider making a fresh application at a later time during the *provisional allocation period.

15-4 Variation or revocation of provisional allocations

- (1) The Secretary may vary or revoke a *provisional allocation if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6 has not been met.
Note: Variations or revocations of *provisional allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation must be a variation of a condition to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that variation or revocation is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the approved provider to make written submissions to the Secretary, within 28 days after receiving

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-5

- (c) must inform the approved provider that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must consider any submissions made within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation.
- (7) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the notice must include details of the variation.
- (8) A variation or revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submissions were made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—on the day after the approved provider receives a notice under subsection (5).

15-5 Variation of provisional allocations on application of approved provider

- (1) If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the approved provider may apply to the Secretary for a variation of the provisional allocation.
- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation may be:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-6

- 1 (a) a reduction in the number of *places to which the provisional
2 allocation relates; or
3 (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the provisional
4 allocation is subject under section 14-5.
- 5 (3) The application must:
6 (a) be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
7 (b) be made before the end of the *provisional allocation period.
- 8 (4) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
9 (a) make the variation; or
10 (b) reject the application;
11 and, within that period, notify the approved provider accordingly.
- 12 Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 13 (5) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the
14 notice must include details of the variation.
- 15 (6) Rejection of the application does not prevent the approved
16 provider making a fresh application at a later time during the
17 *provisional allocation period.

18 **15-6 Surrendering provisional allocations**

19 If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the approved provider
20 may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation
21 period, surrender the allocation by notice in writing to the
22 Secretary.

23 **15-7 Provisional allocation periods**

- 24 (1) The *provisional allocation period* is the period of 2 years after the
25 day on which the allocation is made.
- 26 (2) However, the *provisional allocation period:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-7

- 1 (a) may be extended; and
2 (b) if an application under section 15-3 is pending at the end of
3 the 2 years, or the 2 years as so extended—continues until
4 the Secretary makes a determination under section 15-1 or
5 rejects the application.
- 6 (3) The Secretary must extend the *provisional allocation period if:
7 (a) the approved provider applies to the Secretary, in accordance
8 with subsection (4), for an extension; and
9 (b) the approved provider has not already been granted an
10 extension; and
11 (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the extension is justified in the
12 circumstances; and
13 (d) the Secretary is satisfied that granting the extension meets
14 any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- 15 (4) The application:
16 (a) must be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
17 (b) must be made at least 60 days, or such lesser number of days
18 at the Secretary allows, before what would be the end of the
19 *provisional allocation period if it were not extended.
- 20 (5) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving an application
21 for an extension:
22 (a) grant an extension; or
23 (b) reject the application;
24 and, within that period, notify the approved provider accordingly.
- 25 Note: Extending provisional allocation periods and rejections of applications
26 for extensions are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 27 (6) The period of the extension is 12 months unless the Secretary is
28 satisfied that the applicant meets the criteria in the Allocation
29 Principles for increasing or decreasing the period of the extension.
30 The Secretary must specify the period of the extension in the
31 notice of the granting of the extension.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 15-7

- 1 (7) The following are examples of the matters with which the
2 Allocation Principles may deal:
3 (a) the extent to which the approved provider has made
4 reasonable progress towards being in a position to provide
5 the care for which subsidy may be paid under Chapter 3;
6 (b) circumstances in which delays in being in a position to
7 provide that care are justified;
8 (c) circumstances in which the period of the extension can be
9 increased or decreased.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-1

1
2 **Division 16—How are allocated places transferred from**
3 **one person to another?**

4 **16-1 Transfer of places**

- 5 (1) A transfer of an allocated *place from one person to another is of
6 no effect unless it is approved by the Secretary.
7 (2) The Secretary must approve the transfer of a *place if, and only if:
8 (a) an allocation of that place has taken effect under Division 15;
9 and
10 (b) an application for transfer is made under section 16-2; and
11 (c) the Secretary is satisfied under subsection 16-4(1) that the
12 transfer is justified in the circumstances; and
13 (d) the transferee is an approved provider when the transfer is
14 completed; and
15 (e) the transfer would not have the effect of the care to which the
16 place relates being provided in a different State or Territory.
17 (3) If the transfer is approved:
18 (a) the transferee is taken, from the transfer day (see
19 section 16-7), to be the person to whom the *place is
20 allocated under this Division; and
21 (b) if, as part of the transfer, approval is sought for one or more
22 variations of the conditions to which the allocation is subject
23 under section 14-5—the Secretary is taken to have made
24 such variation of the conditions as is specified in the
25 instrument of approval.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-2

16-2 Applications for transfer of places

- (1) An approved provider to whom a *place has been allocated under Division 14 may apply in writing to the Secretary for approval to transfer the place to another person.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include the information referred to in subsection (3); and
 - (c) be signed by the transferor and the transferee; and
 - (d) set out any variation of the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5, for which approval is being sought as part of the transfer; and
 - (e) if, after the transfer, the *place would relate to a different *aged care service—set out the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places.
- (3) The information to be included in the application is as follows:
 - (a) the transferor's name;
 - (b) the number of *places to be transferred;
 - (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate, and its location;
 - (d) the proposed transfer day;
 - (e) the name of the transferee;
 - (f) if, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different aged care service—that aged care service, and its location;
 - (g) whether any of the places are:
 - (i) places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status; or
 - (ii) *adjusted subsidy places; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-2

- (iii) places in respect of which one or more *residential care grants have been paid; or
 - (iv) places in respect of which one or more grants under the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954* have been paid;
 - (h) if the places are included in a residential care service and, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different residential care service—whether that service, or a *distinct part of that service, has *extra service status;
 - (i) such other information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The application must be made:
- (a) if the transferee is an approved provider—no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day; or
 - (b) if the transferee is not an approved provider—no later than 90 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day.
- (5) The Secretary may, at the request of the transferor and the transferee, determine another period under paragraph (4)(a) or (b) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of his or her decision under subsection (5) to the transferor and the transferee.
- (8) If the information included in an application changes, the application is taken not to have been made under this section unless the transferor and the transferee give the Secretary written notice of the changes.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-3

16-3 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the transferor and the transferee a notice requesting that:
- (a) either the transferor or the transferee give the further information; or
 - (b) the transferor and the transferee jointly give the further information;
- within 28 days after receiving the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the further information is not given within the 28 days.
- Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.
- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

16-4 Consideration of applications

- In deciding whether the transfer is justified in the circumstances, the Secretary must consider the following:
- (a) whether the transfer would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) if the places were allocated to meet the needs of *people with special needs—whether those needs would continue to be met after the transfer;
 - (c) if the places were allocated to provide a particular type of *aged care—whether that type of aged care would continue to be provided after the transfer;
 - (d) the suitability of the transferee to provide the aged care to which the places to be transferred relate;
 - (e) if, after the transfer, the *places would relate to a different *aged care service:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-5

- (i) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places are currently included; and
 - (ii) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places would be included; and
 - (iii) the suitability of the premises being used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
 - (iv) the standard of care, accommodation and other services provided, or proposed to be provided, by that aged care service; and
 - (v) whether the proposals set out in the application, for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places, are satisfactory;
- (f) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

16-5 Time limit for decisions on applications

- (1) Subject to this section, the Secretary must, at least 14 days before the proposed transfer day:
- (a) approve the transfer; or
 - (b) reject the application;
- and notify the transferor and transferee accordingly.
- Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) The Secretary may make a decision under subsection (1) on a later day if the transferor and the transferee agree. However, the later day must not occur on or after the proposed transfer day.
- (3) If:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-6

- 1 (a) the Secretary is given written notice (the *alteration notice*)
2 under subsection 16-2(8) of changes to the information
3 contained in the application; and
4 (b) the alteration notice is given on or after the day occurring 30
5 days before the day by which the Secretary must act under
6 subsection (1) of this section;
7 the Secretary is not obliged to act under subsection (1) until the
8 end of the 30 day period following the day on which the alteration
9 notice was given by the Secretary.

10 **16-6 Notice of decision on transfer**

11 If the transfer is approved, the notice must include statements
12 setting out the following matters:

- 13 (a) the number of *places to be transferred;
14 (b) the proposed transfer day;
15 (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate,
16 and its location;
17 (d) if, after the transfer, the places will relate to a different aged
18 care service:
19 (i) that aged care service, and its location; and
20 (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are
21 appropriately met for care recipients who are being
22 provided with care in respect of those places, including
23 the timetable for the proposals;
24 (e) the proportion of care, in respect of the places to be
25 transferred, to be provided to:
26 (i) *people with special needs; or
27 (ii) *concessional residents and *assisted residents; or
28 (iii) recipients of *respite care; or
29 (iv) people needing a particular level of care; or
30 (v) people of the kinds specified in the Allocation
31 Principles;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-7

- 1 (f) such other information as is specified in the Allocation
2 Principles.

3 **16-7 Transfer day**

- 4 (1) The transfer day is the proposed transfer day specified in the
5 application if the transfer is completed on or before that day.
6 (2) If the transfer is not completed on or before the proposed transfer
7 day, the transferor and the transferee may apply, in writing, to the
8 Secretary to approve a day as the transfer day.

9 Note: Because the proposed transfer day must be specified in the application
10 for transfer, the Secretary must be notified if the transfer is not
11 completed on or before the proposed transfer day (see subsection
12 16-2(8)).

- 13 (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application
14 under subsection (2):
15 (a) approve a day as the transfer day; or
16 (b) reject the application;
17 and, within that period, notify the transferor and the transferee
18 accordingly.

19 Note: Approvals of days and rejections of applications are reviewable under
20 Part 6.1.

- 21 (4) However, the day approved by the Secretary as the transfer day
22 must not be earlier than the day on which the transfer is actually
23 completed.

24 **16-8 Transfer of places to service with extra service status**

- 25 (1) The Secretary must not approve the transfer of a *place from one
26 person to another if:
27 (a) the transfer would result in residential care in respect of the
28 place being provided through a residential care service in a
29 different location; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-9

(b) that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status; unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the transfer.

(2) The Secretary may approve the transfer if satisfied that the *places other than transferred places could, after the allocation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The transferred places would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

(3) The Secretary may approve the transfer if satisfied that:

(a) granting the transfer would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and

(b) granting the transfer would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and

(c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These *places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

16-9 Information to be given to transferee

(1) The Secretary may give to the transferee information specified in the Allocation Principles at such times as are specified in those Principles.

(2) The following are examples of matters that may be specified in the Allocation Principles:

(a) the types of subsidies paid under Chapter 3 to the transferor in respect of the *aged care service in which *places being transferred are included;

(b) the likely future adjustments to those payments;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-10

(c) where applicable, the current *classification levels of care recipients receiving care from the service and their classification histories;

(d) the financial status of those care recipients;

(e) if the aged care service in which the places being transferred are included is a residential care service:

(i) matters relating to the *certification of the aged care service; and

(ii) matters relating to whether the aged care service meets its *accreditation requirement;

(f) matters relating to the *residential care grants (if any) that have been made in respect of that aged care service;

(g) matters relating to any grants under the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954*, or Part VAB of the *National Health Act 1953*, that have been made in respect of that aged care service;

(h) compliance by the transferor with the transferor's responsibilities under Chapter 4 in relation to that aged care service, including any action that has been taken or is proposed to be taken, under Part 4.4, in relation to the transferor.

(3) The Allocation Principles must not specify information that would, or would be likely to, disclose the identity of any care recipient.

16-10 Transferors to provide transferee with certain records

(1) If the transfer is completed, the transferor must give to the transferee such records, or copies of such records, as are necessary to ensure that the transferee can provide care in respect of the *places being transferred.

(2) These records must include the following:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-11

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

- (a) the assessment and classification records of care recipients receiving care from the *aged care service to which the *places being transferred relate;
- (b) the individual care plans of those care recipients;
- (c) the medical records, progress notes and other clinical records of those care recipients;
- (d) the schedules of fees and charges (including, where applicable, retention amounts relating to *accommodation bonds) for those care recipients;
- (e) any agreements between those care recipients and the transferor;
- (f) the accounts of those care recipients;
- (g) where applicable, the prudential requirements for accommodation bonds for that aged care service;
- (h) the records specified in the Allocation Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

16-11 Effect of transfer on certain matters

On the transfer day:

- (a) any entitlement of the transferee to an amount of subsidy under Chapter 3, in respect of the *place being transferred, that is payable but has not been paid passes to the transferee; and
- (b) any responsibilities under Part 4.2 that the transferor had, immediately before that transfer day, in relation to an *accommodation bond balance connected with the place become responsibilities of the transferee under Part 4.2; and
- (c) the transferee is subject to any obligations to which the transferor was subject, immediately before that day, under a *resident agreement or *community care agreement entered

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 16-11

1
2

into with a care recipient provided with care in respect of the place.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-1

Division 17—How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?

17-1 Variation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary must approve a variation of the conditions to which the allocation of a *place is subject under section 14-5 if and only if:
- (a) the allocation has taken effect under Division 15; and
 - (b) an application for variation is made under section 17-2; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied under section 17-4 that the variation is justified in the circumstances; and
 - (d) the variation would not have the effect of the care to which the place relates being provided in a different State or Territory.

Note: An allocation of a place can also be varied under Division 16 as part of a transfer of the allocation from one person to another.

- (2) If the variation is approved, it takes effect on the variation day (see section 17-7).

17-2 Applications for variation of allocations

- (1) An approved provider to whom a *place has been allocated under Division 14 may apply in writing to the Secretary to vary the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5.
- (2) The application must:
- (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include such information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-2

- (3) The following are examples of the matters that may be specified in the Allocation Principles for the purposes of paragraph (2)(b):
- (a) the applicant's name;
 - (b) the *aged care service to which the allocation being varied relates, and its location;
 - (c) the number of *places to which the variation relates;
 - (d) whether any of the places to which the variation relates are:
 - (i) *adjusted subsidy places; or
 - (ii) places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status;
 - (e) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places would be provided at a different location:
 - (i) the address of that location; and
 - (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places;
 - (f) the conditions of the allocation to be varied.
- (4) The application must be made no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed variation day.
- (5) The Secretary may determine, at the applicant's request, another period under subsection (4) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- Note: Determinations of periods and refusals to determine periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of the decision under subsection (5) to the applicant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-3

- 1 (8) If the information that an applicant has included in an application
2 changes, the application is taken not to have been made under this
3 section unless the applicant gives the Secretary written notice of
4 the changes.

5 **17-3 Requests for further information**

- 6 (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the
7 application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice
8 requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28
9 days after receiving the notice.

- 10 (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not
11 give the further information within 28 days.

12 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
13 section 96-6.

- 14 (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of
15 subsection (2).

16 **17-4 Consideration of applications**

17 In deciding whether the variation is justified in the circumstances,
18 the Secretary must consider:

- 19 (a) whether the variation will meet the objectives of the planning
20 process set out in section 12-2; and
21 (b) the financial viability of the *aged care service to which the
22 allocation being varied relates; and
23 (c) if the *places have been allocated to meet the needs of a
24 particular group—whether those needs would continue to be
25 met after the variation; and
26 (d) if the places have been allocated to provide a particular type
27 of *aged care—whether that type of aged care would
28 continue to be provided after the variation; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-5

- 1 (e) if, after the variation, the places would be included in a
2 different aged care service—the financial viability of the
3 aged care service; and
4 (f) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places
5 would be provided at a different location:
6 (i) the suitability of the premises used, or proposed to be
7 used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
8 (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are
9 appropriately met for care recipients who are being
10 provided with care in respect of those places; and
11 (g) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

12 **17-5 Time limit for decisions on applications**

13 The Secretary must, at least 14 days before the proposed variation
14 day:

- 15 (a) approve the variation; or
16 (b) reject the application;

17 and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

18 Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

19 **17-6 Notice of decisions**

20 If the variation is approved, the notice must include statements
21 setting out the following matters:

- 22 (a) the number of *places to which the variation relates;
23 (b) details of the variation of the conditions to which the
24 allocation in question is subject;
25 (c) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places
26 would be provided at a different location:
27 (i) the address of that location; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-7

- 1 (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are
2 appropriately met for care recipients who are being
3 provided with care in respect of those places;
4 (d) any other matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

5 **17-7 Variation day**

- 6 (1) The variation day is the proposed variation day specified in the
7 application if the variation is made on or before that day.
8 (2) If the variation is not made on or before the proposed variation
9 day, the applicant may apply, in writing, to the Secretary to
10 approve a day as the variation day.
11 (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
12 (a) approve a day as the variation day; or
13 (b) reject the application;
14 and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

15 Note: Approvals of days and rejections of applications are reviewable under
16 Part 6.1

- 17 (4) However, the day approved by the Secretary as the variation day
18 must not be earlier than the day on which the variation is made.

19 **17-8 Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra
20 service status**

- 21 (1) The Secretary must not approve the variation of the conditions to
22 which an allocation of places is subject, if:
23 (a) the variation would result in residential care in respect of the
24 *places being provided through a residential care service in a
25 different location; and
26 (b) that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that
27 service has, *extra service status;
28 unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the variation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 17-8

- 1 (2) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is
2 satisfied that the *places other than the places to which the
3 variation relates could, after the variation, form one or more
4 *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

5 Note: The places to which the variation relates would not have *extra
6 service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- 7 (3) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is
8 satisfied that:
9 (a) granting the variation would be reasonable, having regard to
10 the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
11 (b) granting the variation would not result in the maximum
12 proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the
13 State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
14 (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles
15 are satisfied.

16 Note: These places would have *extra service status because of the
17 operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 18-1

Division 18—When do allocations cease to have effect?

18-1 Cessation of allocations

- (1) The allocation of a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 ceases to have effect if either of the following happens:
 - (a) the place is relinquished (see section 18-2);
 - (b) the allocation is revoked under section 18-5 or Part 4.4.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), if the allocation of a *place is the subject of a declaration under section 14-9, the allocation ceases to have effect at the end of the period specified, under subsection 14-9(4), in the declaration.
- (3) If the allocation of a place that has taken effect under Division 15 is suspended under Part 4.4, the allocation ceases to have effect until the suspension ceases to apply (see Division 68).

18-2 Relinquishing places

- (1) If an allocation of *places has taken effect under Division 15, the approved provider to whom the places are allocated may *relinquish all or some of the places by notice in writing to the Secretary.
- (2) The notice must include the following information:
 - (a) the approved provider's name;
 - (b) the *aged care service in which the *places to be *relinquished are included, and its location;
 - (c) the date of the proposed relinquishment of the places;
 - (d) the number of places to be relinquished;
 - (e) the approved provider's proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for those care recipients (if any)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 18-3

who are being provided with care in respect of the places to be relinquished.

- (3) The proposals referred to in paragraph (2)(e) must deal with the matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) An approved provider must not *relinquish a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 without giving a notice of the relinquishment under this section at least 60 days before the proposed date of relinquishment.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (5) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with subsection (4), the approved provider is guilty of an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

18-3 Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients

- (1) The Secretary must decide whether any proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the *places being *relinquished, set out in the notice under subsection 18-2(1), are satisfactory.
- (2) In deciding if the proposals are satisfactory, the Secretary must take into account any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) The Secretary must give notice to the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision within 14 days after receiving the notice under subsection 18-2(1).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 18-4

- 1 (4) If the Secretary decides that the proposals are not satisfactory, the
2 Secretary may, in the notice given under subsection (3), request the
3 approved provider to modify the proposals as specified in the
4 notice within the period specified in the notice.
- 5 (5) If the approved provider does not, within the period specified in
6 the notice, modify the proposals in accordance with the request,
7 the Secretary may give notice, in writing, to the approved provider:
8 (a) rejecting the proposals set out in the notice under subsection
9 18-2(1); and
10 (b) setting out new proposals acceptable to the Secretary for
11 ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care
12 recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the
13 *places being *relinquished.

14 **18-4 Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of**
15 **care recipients**

- 16 (1) An approved provider must not *relinquish *places in respect of
17 which care recipients are being provided with care without
18 complying with any proposal, for ensuring that care needs are
19 appropriately met for those care recipients, that was:
20 (a) accepted by the Secretary under section 18-3; or
21 (b) modified by the approved provider as requested by the
22 Secretary under subsection 18-3(4); or
23 (c) set out by the Secretary in a notice under subsection 18-3(5).
- 24 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
25 with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result
26 in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.
- 27 (2) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with
28 this section, the approved provider is guilty of an offence
29 punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 1,000 penalty
30 units.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 18-5

1 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
2 criminal responsibility.

3 **18-5 Revocation of unused allocations of places**

- 4 (1) The Secretary may revoke the allocation of a *place if the
5 approved provider to whom the place is allocated has not, for a
6 continuous period of 12 months, or such other period as is set out
7 in the Allocation Principles:
8 (a) if the allocation is in respect of residential care subsidy—
9 provided residential care in respect of the place; or
10 (b) if the allocation is in respect of community care subsidy—
11 provided community care in respect of the place; or
12 (c) if the allocation is in respect of flexible care subsidy—
13 provided flexible care in respect of the place.

14 Note: Revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- 15 (2) Before deciding to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify
16 the approved provider that revocation is being considered. The
17 notice must be in writing and must:
18 (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the
19 revocation; and
20 (b) invite the approved provider to make written submissions to
21 the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
22 (c) inform the approved provider that if no submission is made
23 within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day
24 after the last day for making submissions.
- 25 (3) In deciding whether to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must
26 consider:
27 (a) any submissions given to the Secretary within that period;
28 and
29 (b) any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 18-5

- 1 (4) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the
2 decision.
- 3 (5) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days
4 after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is
5 not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided
6 not to revoke the allocation.
- 7 (6) A revocation has effect:
8 (a) if no submission was made under subsection (2)—on the day
9 after the last day for making submissions; or
10 (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on
11 which the notice was given under subsection (4).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 19-1

1
2 **Part 2.3—Approval of care recipients**

3 **Division 19—Introduction**

4 **19-1 What this Part is about**

5 A person must be approved under this Part to receive either
6 residential care or community care before an approved provider
7 can be paid *residential care subsidy or *community care subsidy
8 for providing that care. In some cases, approval under this Part to
9 receive flexible care is required before *flexible care subsidy can
10 be paid.

11 **Table of Divisions**

12	19	Introduction
13	20	What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?
14	21	Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?
15	22	How does a person become approved as a care recipient?
16		
17	23	When does an approval cease to have effect?

18 **19-2 The Approval of Care Recipients Principles**

19 Approval of care recipients is also dealt with in the Approval of
20 Care Recipients Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate
21 when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

22 Note: The Approval of Care Recipients Principles are made by the Minister
23 under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 20-1

Division 20—What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?

20-1 Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid

- (1) Subsidy cannot be paid under Chapter 3 to an approved provider for providing residential care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care.
- (2) Subsidy cannot be paid under Chapter 3 to an approved provider for providing community care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of community care.
- (3) Subsidy cannot be paid under Chapter 3 to an approved provider for providing flexible care unless:
 - (a) the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care; or
 - (b) the person is included in a class of people who, under the Flexible Care Subsidy Principles made for the purposes of subparagraph 50-1(1)(b)(ii), do not need approval in respect of flexible care.
- (4) For the purposes of this Act, if a particular kind of flexible care also constitutes residential care or community care, a person who is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care or community care (as the case requires) is also taken to be approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care.

20-2 Effect of limitation of approvals

If a person's approval as a recipient of a type of *aged care is limited under section 22-2, payments cannot be made under Chapter 3 to an approved provider for providing care to the person unless the care was provided in accordance with the limitation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 21-1

Division 21—Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?

21-1 Eligibility for approval

A person is eligible to be approved under this Part if the person is eligible to receive:

- (a) residential care (see section 21-2); or
- (b) community care (see section 21-3); or
- (c) flexible care (see section 21-4).

21-2 Eligibility to receive residential care

A person is eligible to receive *residential care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, medical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs cannot be met more appropriately through non-residential care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipient Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of residential care.

21-3 Eligibility to receive community care

A person is eligible to receive *community care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through non-residential care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 21-4

1 person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a
2 recipient of community care.

3 **21-4 Eligibility to receive flexible care**

4 A person is eligible to receive *flexible care* if:

- 5 (a) the person has physical, social or psychological needs that
6 require the provision of care; and
7 (b) those needs can be met appropriately through flexible care
8 services; and
9 (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the
10 Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a
11 person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a
12 recipient of flexible care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 22-1

1
2 **Division 22—How does a person become approved as a**
3 **care recipient?**

4 **22-1 Approval as a care recipient**

- 5 (1) A person can be approved as a recipient of one or more of the
6 following:
7 (a) residential care;
8 (b) community care;
9 (c) flexible care.
10 (2) The Secretary must approve a person as a recipient of one or more
11 of those types of *aged care if:
12 (a) an application is made under section 22-3; and
13 (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the person is eligible to receive
14 that type of aged care (see Division 21).

15 Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

16 **22-2 Limitation of approvals**

- 17 (1) The Secretary may limit an approval to one or more of the
18 following:
19 (a) care provided by an *aged care service of a particular kind;
20 (b) care provided during a specified period starting on the day
21 after the approval was given;
22 (c) the provision of *respite care for the period specified in the
23 limitation;
24 (d) any other matter or circumstance specified in the Approval of
25 Care Recipients Principles.
26 The Secretary is taken to have limited an approval to the provision
27 of care other than *respite care, unless the approval expressly
28 covers the provision of respite care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 22-3

- 1 Note: Limitations of approvals are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 2 (2) A period specified under paragraph (1)(b) must not exceed the
- 3 period (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients
- 4 Principles.
- 5 (3) If an approval is for residential care, the Secretary may limit the
- 6 approval to one or more levels of care corresponding to the
- 7 *classification levels (see section 25-2).
- 8 Note: Limitations of approvals to one or more levels of care are reviewable
- 9 under Part 6.1.
- 10 (4) The Secretary may, at any time, vary any limitation under this
- 11 section of an approval, including any limitation varied under this
- 12 subsection.
- 13 Note: Variations of limitations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 14 (5) Any limitation of an approval under this section, including any
- 15 limitation as varied under subsection (4), must be consistent with
- 16 the care needs of the person to whom the approval relates.

22-3 Applications for approval

- 18 (1) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for the person to be
- 19 approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care.
- 20 (2) However, the fact that the application is for approval of a person as
- 21 a recipient of one or more types of *aged care does not stop the
- 22 Secretary from approving the person as a recipient of one or more
- 23 other types of aged care.
- 24 (3) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary. It
- 25 may be made on the person's behalf by another person.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 22-4

- 1 22-4 Assessments of care needs
- 2 (1) Before deciding whether to approve a person under this Part, the
- 3 Secretary must ensure the care needs of the person have been
- 4 assessed.
- 5 (2) The Secretary may limit the assessment to assessing the person in
- 6 relation to:
- 7 (a) the person's eligibility to receive one or more specified types
- 8 of *aged care; or
- 9 (b) in the case of residential care—the person's eligibility to
- 10 receive specified levels of residential care.
- 11 (3) However, the Secretary may make the decision without the
- 12 person's care needs being assessed if the Secretary is satisfied that
- 13 there are exceptional circumstances that justify making the
- 14 decision without an assessment.
- 15 (4) A person to whom the Secretary's function of deciding whether to
- 16 approve the person is delegated may be the same person who
- 17 assessed the person.

22-5 Date of effect of approval

- 18 (1) An approval takes effect on the day on which the Secretary
- 19 approves the person as a care recipient.
- 20 (2) However, an approval of a person who is provided with care
- 21 before being approved as a recipient of that type of *aged care is
- 22 taken to have had effect from the day on which the care started if:
- 23 (a) the application for approval is made within 5 *business days
- 24 (or that period as extended under subsection (3)) after the day
- 25 on which the care started; and
- 26 (b) the Secretary is satisfied, in accordance with the Approval of
- 27 Care Recipients Principles, that the person urgently needed
- 28

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 22-6

- 1 the care when it started, and that it was not practicable to
2 apply for approval beforehand.
- 3 Note: Decisions about when a person urgently needed care are reviewable
4 under Part 6.1.
- 5 (3) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for an extension of
6 the period referred to in subsection (2). The Secretary must, by
7 written notice given to the person:
- 8 (a) grant an extension of a duration determined by the Secretary;
9 or
10 (b) reject the application.
- 11 Note: Determinations of periods and rejections of applications are
12 reviewable under Part 6.1.

13 **22-6 Notification of decisions**

- 14 (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person who applied for
15 approval whether that person, or the person on whose behalf the
16 application was made, is approved as a recipient of one or more
17 specified types of *aged care.
- 18 (2) If the person is approved, the notice must include statements
19 setting out the following matters:
- 20 (a) the day from which the approval takes effect (see
21 section 22-5);
- 22 (b) any limitations on the approval under subsection 22-2(1);
- 23 (c) if the approval is for residential care—whether the approval
24 is limited to a specified level of care (see subsection
25 22-2(3));
- 26 (d) when the approval will expire (see section 23-2);
- 27 (e) when the approval will lapse (see section 23-3);
- 28 (f) the circumstances in which the approval may be revoked (see
29 section 23-4).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 22-6

- 1 (3) The Secretary must notify, in writing, a person who is already
2 approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care if the
3 Secretary:
- 4 (a) limits the person's approval under subsection 22-2(1) or (3);
5 or
6 (b) varies a limitation on the person's approval under subsection
7 22-2(4).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 23-1

Division 23—When does an approval cease to have effect?

23-1 Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals

An approval as a recipient of residential care or community care ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:

- (a) the approval expires under section 23-2;
- (b) the approval lapses under section 23-3;
- (c) the approval is revoked under section 23-4.

23-2 Expiration of time limited approvals

If a person's approval is limited to a specified period under paragraph 22-2(1)(b), the approval expires when that period ends.

23-3 Approval lapses if care not received within a certain time

- (1) A person's approval lapses if the person is not provided with the care in respect of which he or she is approved within:
 - (a) the entry period specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles; or
 - (b) if no such period is specified—the period of 12 months starting on the day after the approval was given.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a), the Approval of Care Recipients Principles may specify different entry periods for all or any of the following:
 - (a) residential care (other than residential care provided as *respite care);
 - (b) residential care provided as respite care;
 - (c) community care;
 - (d) flexible care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 23-4

23-4 Revocation of approvals

- (1) The Secretary may revoke a person's approval if, after ensuring that the person's care needs have been assessed, the Secretary is satisfied that the person has ceased to be eligible to receive a type of *aged care in respect of which he or she is approved.

Note 1: Revocations of approval are reviewable under Part 6.1.

Note 2: For eligibility to receive types of *aged care, see Division 21.

- (2) In deciding whether to revoke the person's approval, the Secretary must consider the availability of such alternative care arrangements as the person may need if the care currently being provided to the person ceases.
- (3) Before deciding to revoke the approval, the Secretary must notify the person, and the approved provider (if any) providing care to the person, that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the person and the approved provider (if any) to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to revoke the approval, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved provider (if any) of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider (if any) within 28 days after the end of the period for making

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 23-4

1 submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the
2 Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the approval.

3 (7) A revocation has effect:

- 4 (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day
5 after the last day for making submissions; or
6 (b) if such a submission was made, and the person and the
7 approved provider (if any) received notice under subsection
8 (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
9 (c) if such a submission was made, and they received the notice
10 on different days—the day after the later of those days.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 24-1

1
2 **Part 2.4—Classification of care recipients**

3 **Division 24—Introduction**

4 **24-1 What this Part is about**

5 Care recipients approved under Part 2.3 for residential care, or for
6 some kinds of flexible care, are classified according to the level of
7 care they need. The classifications may affect the amounts of
8 *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy payable to
9 approved providers for providing care.

10 Note: Care recipients who are approved under Part 2.3 for community care
11 only are not classified under this Part.

12 **Table of Divisions**

13 24 Introduction
14 25 How are care recipients classified?
15 26 When do classifications take effect?
16 27 When do classifications cease to have effect?
17 28 How are classifications renewed?
18 29 How are classifications changed?

19 **24-2 The Classification Principles**

20 The classification of care recipients is also dealt with in the
21 Classification Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when
22 a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

23 Note: The Classification Principles are made by the Minister under
24 section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 25-1

Division 25—How are care recipients classified?

25-1 Classification of care recipients

- (1) If the Secretary receives an appraisal under section 25-3 in respect of:
 - (a) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for residential care; or
 - (b) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for flexible care and whose flexible care is of a kind specified in the Classification Principles;the Secretary must classify the care recipient according to the level of care the care recipient needs, relative to the needs of other care recipients.
- (2) The classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient (see section 25-2).
- (3) In classifying the care recipient, the Secretary:
 - (a) must take into account the appraisal made in respect of the care recipient under section 25-3; and
 - (b) must not exceed the level (if any) specified by the Secretary under subsection 22-2(3) in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (c) must take into account any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.
- (4) If there is no classification of the care recipient, the care recipient is taken to be classified at the *lowest applicable classification level under the Classification Principles (see subsection 25-2(3)).
- (5) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of care recipients from classification under this Part. A care recipient who is in such a class cannot be classified under this Part for the period specified in the Classification Principles in relation to that class.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 25-2

25-2 Classification levels

- (1) The Classification Principles may set out the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care or flexible care.
- (2) The Classification Principles may provide for any of the following:
 - (a) for only some of the *classification levels to be available when care is provided as *respite care;
 - (b) for different classification levels to apply when residential care is provided as respite care;
 - (c) for different classification levels to apply in respect of flexible care.
- (3) The Classification Principles may specify the *lowest applicable classification level. They may provide that a different level is the lowest applicable classification level when care is provided as *respite care.
- (4) The Classification Principles may specify the criteria, in respect of each *classification level, for determining which level applies to a care recipient.
- (5) The following are examples of matters the Classification Principles may deal with in specifying the criteria:
 - (a) a care recipient's clinical needs;
 - (b) the assistance a care recipient requires with the activities of daily living;
 - (c) the assistance a care recipient requires with personal care;
 - (d) the assistance a care recipient requires with communication or sensory processes;
 - (e) the care recipient's need for social or emotional support.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 25-3

25-3 Appraisals of the level of care needed

(1) An appraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, must be made by:

- (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf; or
- (b) if the approved provider has been suspended under section 25-4 from making appraisals—a person authorised under section 25-5 to make those appraisals.

However, this subsection does not apply if the care recipient is being provided with care as *respite care.

(2) The appraisal must be made over a continuous period of at least 21 days. However, in the circumstances (if any) specified in the Classification Principles, the appraisal may be made over the shorter period specified in the Classification Principles in relation to those circumstances.

(3) The appraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be made in accordance with the procedures (if any) specified in the Classification Principles.

(4) If a care recipient is being, or is to be, provided with care as *respite care, an assessment of the care recipient's care needs made under section 22-4 is taken:

- (a) to be an appraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient; and
- (b) to have been received by the Secretary under subsection 25-1(1) as such an appraisal.

25-4 Suspending approved providers from making appraisals

(1) The Secretary may suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 if:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 25-4

- (a) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gave false, misleading or inaccurate information in a substantial number of appraisals reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and
- (b) the classifications made in connection with those appraisals were changed under section 29-1; and
- (c) the Secretary is satisfied that, after those classifications were changed, the approved provider continued to give false, misleading or inaccurate information in other appraisals.

Note: Suspensions of approved providers from making assessments are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(2) In considering whether a number of appraisals in which false, misleading or inaccurate information was given is substantial, the Secretary must apply the criteria (if any) specified in the Classification Principles.

(3) Before deciding to suspend an approved provider from making appraisals, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that suspension is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:

- (a) specify the period proposed for the suspension; and
- (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
- (c) inform the approved provider that if no submissions are made within that period, any suspension will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.

(4) In making the decision whether to suspend the approved provider, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.

(5) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 25-5

- 1 (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days
2 after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is
3 not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided
4 not to suspend the approved provider.
- 5 (7) A suspension takes effect:
- 6 (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day
7 after the last day for making submissions; or
8 (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on
9 which the notice under subsection (5) was given.

10 **25-5 Authorisation of another person to make appraisals**

- 11 (1) If the Secretary suspends an approved provider from making
12 appraisals, the Secretary must, in writing, authorise another person
13 to make appraisals of care recipients to whom the approved
14 provider provides care.
- 15 (2) The Secretary must inform the approved provider, in writing, of
16 the name of the person who has been authorised to make appraisals
17 of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 26-1

1
2 **Division 26—When do classifications take effect?**

3 **26-1 Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other**
4 **than respite care**

5 A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in
6 relation to care provided as *respite care) is taken to have had
7 effect from the day on which provision of the level of care
8 specified in an appraisal to the care recipient began, if the appraisal
9 is received by the Secretary:

- 10 (a) within the period specified in the Classification Principles; or
11 (b) if no such period is so specified—within 2 months after the
12 day on which provision of the care to the care recipient
13 began.

14 **26-2 Assessments not received within the appropriate period—care**
15 **other than respite care**

- 16 (1) A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in
17 relation to care provided as *respite care) takes effect from the day
18 an appraisal of the care recipient is received by the Secretary if the
19 appraisal is received outside the period in paragraph 26-1(a) or (b)
20 (whichever is applicable).
- 21 (2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the appraisal was sent in
22 sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary
23 course of events, within that period, the classification is taken to
24 have had effect from the day the care recipient began being
25 provided with the level of care specified in the appraisal.

26 Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal was sent in
27 sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- 28 (3) In considering whether an appraisal received outside that period
29 was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 26-3

1 information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider
2 gives to the Secretary.

- 3 (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the
4 Secretary is not satisfied that the appraisal received outside that
5 period was sent in sufficient time.

6 **26-3 When respite care classifications take effect**

7 A classification of a care recipient in relation to care provided as
8 *respite care takes effect on a day specified in the Classification
9 Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 27-1

1
2 **Division 27—When do classifications cease to have effect?**

3 **27-1 Expiry dates for classifications**

- 4 (1) A classification ceases to have effect on its expiry date, unless it is
5 renewed under Division 28.
- 6 (2) Subject to sections 27-2 and 27-3, the *expiry date* of a
7 classification (other than a classification in relation to residential
8 care provided as *respite care) is:
9 (a) the day that occurs 12 months after the classification took
10 effect; or
11 (b) such other day as is specified in the Classification Principles.
- 12 (3) The *expiry date* for a classification for care provided to a care
13 recipient as *respite care is the earlier of the following:
14 (a) the day on which the period during which the care/recipient
15 was provided with the respite care ends;
16 (b) the expiry date specified in the Classification Principles.
- 17 (4) A reference in this section to a classification includes a reference
18 to a classification renewed under Division 28.

19 **27-2 Cessation of care**

- 20 (1) If a care recipient departs from a residential care service or a
21 flexible care service, the *expiry date* for a classification in respect
22 of the care recipient that was in force immediately before the day
23 of departure is:
24 (a) the day of departure; or
25 (b) such other day as is specified in the Classification Principles.
- 26 (2) This section does not apply if the care in question was being
27 provided as *respite care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 27-3

27-3 Extended hospital leave

If a care recipient:

- (a) takes *extended hospital leave that begins and ends before what would, apart from this section, have been the *expiry date under section 27-1; and
- (b) is provided with residential care (other than residential care provided as *respite care) by an approved provider immediately after the end of that leave;

the *expiry date* is the day on which that leave ended.

Note: If a care recipient takes *extended hospital leave, this may result in a lower *classification level applying to the care recipient for the purpose of working out amounts of *residential care subsidy (see section 44-4).

Section 28-1

Division 28—How are classifications renewed?

28-1 Renewing classifications

- (1) The Secretary may renew the classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in relation to residential care provided as *respite care), if the approved provider notifies the Secretary of a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient (see section 28-2).

Note: Refusals to renew the classifications of care recipients are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The renewal of the classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient (see section 28-2).
- (3) In renewing the classification, the Secretary:
 - (a) must take into account the reappraisal made in respect of the care recipient under section 28-2; and
 - (b) must not exceed the level (if any) specified by the Secretary under subsection 22-2(3) in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (c) must take into account any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.
- (4) A reference in this section to a classification includes a reference to a renewed classification.

28-2 Reappraisal of the level of care needed

- (1) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient must be made in accordance with the Classification Principles applying to an appraisal under Division 25.
- (2) The reappraisal must be made by:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 28-3

- 1 (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care
2 recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's
3 behalf; or
4 (b) if the approved provider has been suspended under
5 section 25-4 from making appraisals—a person authorised to
6 make those appraisals under section 25-5.
- 7 (3) The reappraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary.
- 8 (4) Subject to subsection (5), the reappraisal must be made during the
9 reappraisal period for the classification set out in section 28-3.
- 10 (5) If the care needs of the care recipient have changed significantly
11 during the period during which the classification has effect, the
12 reappraisal may be made at any time during that period.
- 13 (6) The Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in
14 which the care needs of a care recipient are taken to have changed
15 significantly.

16 **28-3 Reappraisal period for classifications**

- 17 (1) The reappraisal period for the classification is:
18 (a) the period:
19 (i) beginning one month before the *expiry date of the
20 classification; and
21 (ii) ending one month after the expiry date; or
22 (b) such other period as is specified in the Classification
23 Principles.
- 24 (2) However, if the *expiry date of the classification occurs:
25 (a) while the care recipient is on *leave from a residential care
26 service; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 28-4

- 1 (b) within one month after the residential care service
2 recommenced providing residential care to the care recipient
3 after that leave ended;
4 the reappraisal period is:
5 (c) the period of one month beginning on the day on which the
6 provision of residential care to the care recipient through the
7 residential care service recommenced; or
8 (d) such other period as is specified in the Classification
9 Principles.

10 **28-4 Date of effect of renewal**

- 11 (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3) and section 28-5, the renewal of
12 the classification has effect from the *expiry date of the
13 classification.
- 14 (2) If:
15 (a) a reappraisal of the classification is given to the Secretary
16 before the start of the reappraisal period; and
17 (b) the reappraisal concludes that the care needs of the care
18 recipient have changed significantly (within the meaning of
19 subsection 28-2(5)) during the period during which the
20 classification has effect;
21 the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day the
22 reappraisal is received by the Secretary.
- 23 (3) Subject to section 28-5, if the *expiry date of the classification
24 occurs:
25 (a) while the care recipient is on *leave from a residential care
26 service; or
27 (b) within one month after the residential care service
28 recommenced providing residential care to the care recipient
29 after that leave ended;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 28-5

1 a renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which
2 provision of residential care to the care recipient through the
3 residential care service recommenced.

4 **28-5 Reappraisal given to the Secretary after the reappraisal period**

- 5 (1) If a reappraisal of a classification is given to the Secretary after the
6 end of the reappraisal period, the renewal of the classification takes
7 effect from the day the reappraisal is received by the Secretary.
- 8 (2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the reappraisal was sent
9 in sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary
10 course of events, within that period, the renewal is taken to have
11 had effect from the day the care recipient began being provided
12 with the level of care in question.
- 13 Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied a reappraisal was sent in
14 sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 15 (3) In considering whether a reappraisal received outside that period
16 was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any
17 information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider
18 gives to the Secretary.
- 19 (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the
20 Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal received outside that
21 period was sent in sufficient time.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 29-1

1
2 **Division 29—How are classifications changed?**

3 **29-1 Changing classifications**

- 4 (1) The Secretary must change a classification if the Secretary is
5 satisfied that:
6 (a) the classification was based on an incorrect or inaccurate
7 appraisal under section 25-3 or reappraisal under section
8 28-2; or
9 (b) the classification was, for any other reason, made incorrectly.
- 10 Note: Changes of classifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 11 (2) A classification cannot be changed in any other circumstances,
12 except when classifications are renewed under Division 28.
- 13 (3) Before changing a classification under subsection (1), the
14 Secretary must review it by examining:
15 (a) the material on which the classification was based; and
16 (b) any other material or information of a kind specified in the
17 Classification Principles;
18 and considering whether the material supports the classification.
- 19 (4) If the Secretary changes the classification under subsection (1), the
20 Secretary must give written notice of the change to the approved
21 provider that is providing care to the care recipient.

22 **29-2 Date of effect of change**

23 A change of a classification is taken to have had effect from the
24 day on which the classification took effect.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 30-1

Part 2.5—Extra service places

Division 30—Introduction

30-1 What this Part is about

A *place in respect of which residential care is provided may become an extra service place. Extra service places involve providing a significantly higher standard of accommodation, food and services to care recipients. Extra service places can attract higher resident fees, but a lower amount of *residential care subsidy is payable.

Note 1: For resident fees, see Division 58.

Note 2: For the lower amount of *residential care subsidy, see section 44-18, and also sections 44-6, 44-29 and 44-30. Further amounts may be deducted to recover capital payments (see section 43-6).

Note 3: *Extra service status also affects an approved provider's future entitlement for capital payments (see subsection 72-1(4)).

Note 4: The rules for various matters relating to allocations of places are also affected by *extra service status (see sections 14-7, 16-8 and 17-8).

Table of Divisions

30	Introduction
31	When is a place an extra service place?
32	How is extra service status granted?
33	When does extra service status cease?
34	How is extra service status renewed?
35	How are extra service fees approved?

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 30-2

36 When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

30-2 The Extra Service Principles

Extra service places are also dealt with in the Extra Service Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Extra Service Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

30-3 Meaning of *distinct part*

(1) For the purposes of this Part, *distinct part*, in relation to a residential care service, means a specific area of the service that:

- (a) is physically identifiable as separate from all the other *places included in the service; and
- (b) includes sufficient living space for the care recipients to whom residential care is provided in respect of the places in the area; and
- (c) meets any other requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles.

Example: A wing of a service with a separate living and dining area for residents living in the wing might constitute a "distinct part" of the service.

Note: If the Secretary approves an application for *extra service status for a distinct part of a service, all the places in that distinct part will be extra service places at a particular time as long as the requirements of section 31-1 are met.

(2) The Extra Service Principles may specify characteristics that must be present in order for an area to be physically identifiable as separate for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 31-1

Division 31—When is a place an extra service place?

31-1 Extra service place

A *place is an *extra service place* on a particular day if, on that day:

- (a) the place is included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, which has *extra service status (see Divisions 32 to 34); and
- (b) an extra service fee is in force for the place (see Division 35); and
- (c) residential care is provided, in respect of the place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis (see Division 36); and
- (d) the place meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.

31-2 Extra service status may continue after cessation in limited circumstances

(1) However, if:

- (a) a *place is included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, for which *extra service status has expired under section 33-2; and
 - (b) immediately before the extra service status expired, residential care was being provided, in respect of that place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis (see Division 36);
- the Secretary may, on written application by the approved provider conducting the residential care service, determine that the place is an extra service place during the period:
- (c) starting on the *expiry date; and
 - (d) finishing at the end of the last day on which the care recipient is provided with residential care in respect of the place.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 31-3

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) If a determination under subsection (1) is made in respect of a *place or places, the conditions of *extra service status under section 32-8, as in force immediately before the determination took effect, continue in force in respect of the place or places.
- (3) A determination under subsection (1) must not be made unless the requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles are met. The requirements may relate to, but are not limited to, the following matters:
 - (a) the form of applications for determinations;
 - (b) time limits in relation to applications;
 - (c) criteria to be considered by the Secretary in making decisions on applications;
 - (d) notification requirements.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on the application. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if another period is specified in the Extra Service Principles—within that period.

31-3 Effect of allocation or transfer of places to services with extra service status

(1) If:

- (a) *places are allocated or transferred to a service that has *extra service status, or a *distinct part of which has extra service status; and
 - (b) the allocation or transfer was in accordance with subsection 14-7(2) or 16-8(2);
- the allocated or transferred places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have extra service status.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 31-3

(2) If:

- (a) the Secretary approves a variation, under Division 17, of the conditions to which an allocation of *places is subject; and
 - (b) as a result of the variation, care in respect of the places is provided through a residential care service in a different location; and
 - (c) the variation was in accordance with subsection 17-8(2);
- the places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have *extra service status.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-1

Division 32—How is extra service status granted?

32-1 Grants of extra service status

- (1) An application may be made to the Secretary in accordance with section 32-3 for *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service. The application must be in response to an invitation under section 32-2.
- (2) The Secretary must, by notice in writing, grant *extra service status in respect of the residential care service, or a distinct part of the residential care service, if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied, having considered the application in accordance with sections 32-4 and 32-5, that extra service status should be granted; and
 - (b) the application is accompanied by the application fee (see section 32-6); and
 - (c) granting the extra service status would not result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) determined by the Minister under section 32-7 for the State, Territory or region in which the residential care service is located.
- (3) The grant of *extra service status is subject to such conditions as are set out by the Secretary in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1). The conditions may include conditions that must be satisfied before the extra service status becomes effective.

32-2 Invitations to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for *extra service status in respect of residential care services, or *distinct parts of residential

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-3

- 1 care services, in a particular State or Territory, or in a particular
2 region within a State or Territory.
- 3 (2) The invitation must specify:
- 4 (a) the closing date; and
- 5 (b) if the Minister has determined under section 32-7 a
6 maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated
7 in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service
8 places—the maximum proportion.
- 9 (3) The invitation must be:
- 10 (a) published in such newspapers; or
- 11 (b) published or notified by such other means;
12 as the Secretary thinks appropriate.
- 13 (4) In this section:
- 14 *region* means a region determined by the Secretary under
15 subsection 12-6(1) for a State or Territory in respect of residential
16 care subsidy.

17 **32-3 Applications for extra service status**

- 18 (1) A person may make an application for *extra service status in
19 respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a
20 residential care service, if the person:
- 21 (a) has the allocation under Part 2.2 for the *places included in
22 the residential care service; or
- 23 (b) has applied under Part 2.2 for such an allocation.
- 24 (2) The application must:
- 25 (a) be in response to an invitation to apply for *extra service
26 status published by the Secretary under section 32-2; and
- 27 (b) be made on or before the closing date specified in the
28 invitation; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-4

- 1 (c) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
- 2 (d) state the number of *places to be included in the residential
3 care service, or the *distinct part, for which extra service
4 status is sought; and
- 5 (e) specify the standard of accommodation, services and food in
6 relation to each such place; and
- 7 (f) include an application for approval under Division 35 of the
8 extra service fee in respect of each place; and
- 9 (g) meet any requirements specified in the Extra Service
10 Principles.
- 11 (3) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the
12 application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice
13 requesting the applicant to give the further information within 14
14 days after receiving the notice.
- 15 (4) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not
16 give the further information within 14 days.
- 17 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
18 section 96-6.
- 19 (5) The Secretary may, for a purpose connected with considering an
20 application under this section, request the applicant to agree to an
21 assessment of the residential care service concerned, conducted by
22 a person authorised by the Secretary to conduct the assessment.
- 23 (6) If the applicant does not agree to the assessment within 28 days of
24 the request, the application is taken to be withdrawn.
- 25 (7) A request under subsection (3) or (5) must contain a statement
26 setting out the effect of subsection (4) or (6), as the case requires.

27 **32-4 Criteria to be considered by Secretary**

- 28 (1) The Secretary must not grant an application unless the following
29 criteria are satisfied:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-4

- 1 (a) granting the *extra service status sought would not
2 unreasonably reduce access to residential care by people
3 living in the State, Territory or region concerned who:
4 (i) are *concessional residents; or
5 (ii) are included in a class of people specified in the Extra
6 Service Principles;
- 7 (b) the proposed standard of accommodation, services and food
8 in respect of each *place that would be covered by the extra
9 service status is, in the Secretary's opinion, at the time of the
10 application, significantly higher than the average standard in
11 residential care services that do not have extra service status;
- 12 (c) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—the
13 applicant has a very good record of:
14 (i) conduct as such a provider; and
15 (ii) compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider,
16 and meeting its obligations arising from the receipt of
17 any payments from the Commonwealth for providing
18 aged care;
- 19 (d) if, at the time of the application, residential care is being
20 provided through the residential care service:
21 (i) the service is *certified; and
22 (ii) if the application is made on or after the *accreditation
23 day—the service meets its accreditation requirement
24 (within the meaning of subsection 42-4(1)); and
25 (e) any other matters specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- 26 (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify the matters to which the
27 Secretary must have regard in considering, or how the Secretary is
28 to determine:
29 (a) whether granting *extra service status would unreasonably
30 reduce access as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-5

- 1 (b) whether the proposed standard referred to in paragraph (1)(b)
2 is significantly higher than the average standard referred to in
3 that paragraph; and
4 (c) whether an applicant has a very good record of conduct,
5 compliance or meeting its obligations, for the purposes of
6 paragraph (1)(c).
- 7 (3) The reference in paragraph (1)(c) to aged care includes a reference
8 to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the
9 commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment
10 was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.

32-5 Competitive assessment of applications

- 11 (1) The Secretary must consider an application in accordance with this
12 section if:
13 (a) more than one application in respect of a State or Territory,
14 or a particular region within a State or Territory, is made in
15 response to an invitation under section 32-2; and
16 (b) the Secretary is satisfied that to grant the *extra service status
17 sought in each application that would (apart from this
18 section) succeed would:
19 (i) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph
20 32-4(1)(a); or
21 (ii) result in the number of extra service places exceeding
22 the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister
23 under section 32-7.
- 24 (2) The Secretary must grant *extra service status in respect of the
25 applications in a way that ensures that the extra service status
26 granted will not:
27 (a) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph 32-
28 4(1)(a); or
29

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-6

(b) result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister under section 32-7.

(3) The Secretary must, in deciding which applications will succeed:

(a) give preference to those applications that best meet the criteria in section 32-4; and

(b) have regard to the level of the extra service fees (see Division 35) proposed in each application.

(4) The Extra Service Principles may set out matters to which the Secretary is to have regard in determining which applications best meet the criteria set out in section 32-4.

32-6 Application fee

(1) The Extra Service Principles may specify:

(a) the application fee; or

(b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.

(2) The amount of any application fee:

(a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and

(b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

32-7 Maximum proportion of places

(1) The Minister may determine, in respect of any State or Territory, or any region within a State or Territory, the maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service places.

(2) The determination must be published in the *Gazette*.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-8

32-8 Conditions of grant of extra service status

(1) *Extra service status is subject to the terms and conditions set out in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1).

(2) The conditions are taken to include any conditions set out in this Act and any conditions specified in the Extra Service Principles.

(3) Without limiting the conditions to which a grant of *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or *distinct part, may be subject, such a grant is subject to the following conditions:

(a) if the Extra Service Principles specify standards that must be met by a residential care service, or a distinct part of a residential care service, that has extra service status—the service, or distinct part, must meet those standards;

(b) residential care may not be provided other than on an extra service basis through the residential care service, or distinct part, except to a care recipient who was being provided with residential care through the service, or distinct part, immediately before extra service status became effective.

Note: Paragraph (b) is to protect residents already in a service when it is granted extra service status. See also paragraph 36-1(1)(b), which provides that an *extra service agreement is necessary in order for residential care to be provided on an extra service basis. A person cannot be forced to enter such an agreement, and section 36-4 contains additional protection for existing residents.

(4) A notice under subsection (1) must:

(a) specify that the *extra service status granted is in respect of a particular location; and

(b) specify that location.

(5) Without limiting the conditions to which a grant of *extra service status may be subject, conditions may be included that relate to the following:

(a) the minimum standard of accommodation, services and food;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-9

- 1 (b) entering into an agreement relating to *capital repayment
2 deductions (see section 43-6);
3 (c) agreements with care recipients setting out the terms on
4 which they will receive care on an extra service basis;
5 (d) the level of the extra service fee.
- 6 (6) Conditions, other than those under this Act or the Extra Service
7 Principles, may be varied, in accordance with any requirements set
8 out in those Principles, by agreement between the Secretary and
9 the approved provider.
- 10 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
11 with the conditions to which a grant of extra service status is subject.
12 Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being
13 imposed under Part 4.4.

14 **32-9 Notification of extra service status**

- 15 (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether the
16 *extra service status sought in the application has been granted.
17 The notice must be given:
18 (a) within 90 days of receiving the application; or
19 (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under
20 subsection 32-3(3)—within 90 days after receiving the
21 information.
- 22 (2) If *extra service status has been granted, the notice must specify:
23 (a) the conditions to which the grant is subject; and
24 (b) when the extra service status will become effective (see
25 subsection (3); and
26 (c) when the extra service status ceases to have effect (see
27 Division 33).
- 28 (3) The day on which the *extra service status becomes effective must
29 not be:
30 (a) before the day on which the notice is given; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 32-9

- 1 (b) before the day on which the residential care service
2 concerned is *certified.
3 The day may be specified by reference to conditions that must be
4 satisfied in order for extra service status to become effective.
5 Example: Extra service status might not become effective until specified
6 building works are completed.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 33-1

Division 33—When does extra service status cease?

33-1 Cessation of extra service status

*Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, ceases to have effect at a particular time if any of the following happens:

- (a) the extra service status expires under section 33-2;
- (b) the extra service status lapses under section 33-3;
- (c) the extra service status is revoked or suspended under section 33-4 or Part 4.4;
- (d) the residential care service does not meet its *accreditation requirement (if any) at that time;
- (e) the residential care service ceases to be *certified;
- (f) if the Extra Service Principles specify that extra service status ceases to have effect on the occurrence of a particular event—that event occurs.

33-2 Extra service status expires on expiry date

- (1) *Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, expires on its expiry date, unless it is renewed under Division 34.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the *expiry date* of *extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, is the day occurring:
 - (a) 5 years; or
 - (b) such other period as is specified in the Extra Service Principles;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 33-3

after the latest day on which extra service status took effect, or was renewed, in respect of the residential care service or the distinct part of the residential care service, as the case requires.

- (3) The Secretary may, by notice in writing, determine that the expiry date of *extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, is a day occurring not more than 12 months after the day that would otherwise be the expiry date under subsection (2) (the *notional expiry date*).
- (4) A notice under subsection (3) must be given to the approved provider concerned not later than 60 days before the notional expiry date.

33-3 Lapsing of extra service status

- (1) *Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses if:
 - (a) an allocation made under Division 14 in respect of all of the *places included in that service, or distinct part, is *relinquished or revoked; or
 - (b) the allocation is a *provisional allocation and the provisional allocation does not take effect under section 15-1 before the end of the *provisional allocation period; or
 - (c) the approval of the person as a provider of *aged care services ceases to have effect under Division 10.
- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify other circumstances in which *extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 33-4

33-4 Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider's request

- (1) The Secretary must revoke, or suspend for a specified period, the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, if the approved provider concerned requests the Secretary in writing to do so.

Note: *Extra service status can also be revoked or suspended as a sanction under Part 4.4 (see paragraph 66-1(g)).

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a revocation or suspension under this section has effect on the date requested by the approved provider, unless the Secretary specifies otherwise.

- (3) However, the date of effect must not be earlier than 60 days after the day on which the request is received by the Secretary.

- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the day on which the revocation or suspension will take effect and, in the case of a suspension, the day on which it will cease to have effect.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 34-1

Division 34—How is extra service status renewed?

34-1 Renewal of extra service status

- (1) An approved provider who provides residential care through a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status, may apply to the Secretary in accordance with section 34-2 for renewal of the extra service status.

- (2) The Secretary must renew the *extra service status if:

(a) the Secretary is satisfied as to the matters in section 34-3; and

(b) the application is accompanied by the application fee (see section 34-4).

- (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider whether or not the extra service status is renewed. The notice must be given:

(a) within 90 days of receiving the application; or

(b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection 34-2(2)—within 90 days after receiving the information.

- (4) The renewal of the *extra service status:

(a) has effect from the *expiry date for the extra service status; and

(b) is subject to such conditions as are specified in the notice under subsection (3).

34-2 Applications for renewal of extra service status

- (1) An application for renewal of *extra service status must:

(a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 34-3

- 1 (b) be made at least 90 days before the *expiry date; and
2 (c) meet any requirements specified in the Extra Service
3 Principles.
- 4 (2) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the
5 application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice
6 requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28
7 days after receiving the notice.
- 8 (3) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not
9 give the further information within 28 days.
- 10 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
11 section 96-6.
- 12 (4) The Secretary may, for a purpose connected with considering an
13 application under this section, request the applicant to agree to an
14 assessment of the residential care service concerned, conducted by
15 a person authorised by the Secretary to conduct the assessment.
- 16 (5) If the applicant does not agree to the assessment within 28 days of
17 the request, the application is taken to be withdrawn.
- 18 (6) A request under subsection (2) or (4) must contain a statement
19 setting out the effect of subsection (3) or (5), as the case requires.

20 **34-3 Criteria to be considered by Secretary**

- 21 (1) In considering an application, the Secretary must have regard to
22 the following:
- 23 (a) whether the applicant has complied with the conditions to
24 which the *extra service status is subject;
- 25 (b) whether the applicant would be able to comply with the
26 conditions to which the renewal of extra service status would
27 be subject;
- 28 (c) the conduct of the applicant as a provider of *aged care, and
29 its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 34-4

- 1 its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from
2 the Commonwealth for providing aged care;
- 3 (d) the matters specified in section 32-4;
- 4 (e) any other matters specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- 5 (2) The reference in paragraph (1)(c) to aged care includes a reference
6 to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the
7 commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment
8 was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.

9 **34-4 Application fee**

- 10 (1) The Extra Service Principles may specify:
- 11 (a) the application fee for the renewal of *extra service status; or
12 (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- 13 (2) The amount of any application fee:
- 14 (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be
15 incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application;
16 and
17 (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

18 **34-5 Conditions of renewal of extra service status**

- 19 (1) A renewal of *extra service status is subject to the conditions set
20 out in the notice given to the approved provider concerned under
21 subsection 34-1(3).
- 22 (2) The conditions are taken to include any conditions set out in this
23 Act and any conditions specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- 24 (3) Without limiting the conditions to which a renewal of *extra
25 service status may be subject, the notice must:
- 26 (a) specify that the extra service status renewal is in respect of a
27 particular location; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 34-6

- 1 (b) specify that location.
- 2 (4) Without limiting the conditions to which a renewal of *extra
3 service status may be subject, conditions may be included that
4 relate to the following:
- 5 (a) the minimum standard of accommodation, services and food;
6 (b) agreements with care recipients setting out the terms on
7 which they will receive care on an extra service basis;
8 (c) the level of the extra service fee.
- 9 (5) Conditions, other than those required by this Act, or by the Extra
10 Service Principles, may be varied, in accordance with the
11 requirement set out in those Principles, by agreement between the
12 Secretary and the approved provider.
- 13 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
14 with the conditions to which a grant of extra service status is subject.
15 Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being
16 imposed under Part 4.4.

17 **34-6 When renewals cease to have effect**

18 A renewed *extra service status ceases to have effect in accordance
19 with Division 33 as if it had been granted under Division 32.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 35-1

2 **Division 35—How are extra service fees approved?**

3 **35-1 Approval of extra service fees**

- 4 (1) An approved provider who:
- 5 (a) has applied for *extra service status to be granted in respect
6 of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential
7 care service; or
8 (b) who has been granted such extra service status;
9 may apply to the Secretary, in accordance with section 35-2, for
10 extra service fees to be approved for one or more *places included
11 in that residential care service or distinct part.
- 12 (2) The Secretary must approve the extra service fees proposed in the
13 application if:
- 14 (a) the proposed fees meet the requirements of section 35-3; and
15 (b) the proposed fees meet any requirements (whether as to
16 amount or otherwise) set out in the Extra Service Principles;
17 and
18 (c) in a case where the application is not included in an
19 application under Division 32 or 34—the Secretary is
20 satisfied that any requirements specified in the Extra Service
21 Principles in relation to standards, *certification or
22 accreditation have been met; and
23 (d) fees for those places have not been approved during the 12
24 months immediately before the date on which the application
25 is given to the Secretary.

26 Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 35-2

35-2 Applications for approval

- (1) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must satisfy any requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) If the applicant has not been granted *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of the residential care service, in which the *places concerned are located, the application must be included in an application under Division 32 for such extra service status.

35-3 Rules about amount of extra service fee

- (1) The Secretary must not approve a nil amount as the extra service fee for a *place.
- (2) The Secretary must not approve extra service fees for the *places in that residential care service, or *distinct part, if the average of the extra service fees for all those places, worked out on a daily basis, would be less than:
 - (a) \$10.00; or
 - (b) such other amount as is specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) The Secretary must not approve extra service fees for *places in respect of which residential care is provided if:
 - (a) the care is provided through a particular residential care service; and
 - (b) extra service fees have previously been approved in respect of places in respect of which residential care is provided through that aged care service; and
 - (c) 12 months, or such other period specified in the Extra Service Principles, has not yet elapsed since the date on which the last approval took effect.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 35-4

- (4) The Secretary must not approve an application for an extra service fee for a *place if:
 - (a) an extra service fee for the place (the *current fee*) is in force at the time the application is made; and
 - (b) the application proposes to increase the current fee by an amount that exceeds the maximum amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Extra Service Principles.

35-4 Notification of Secretary's decision

The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on the application. The notice must be given within 28 days after receiving the application.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 36-1

Division 36—When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

36-1 Provision of residential care on extra service basis

- (1) Residential care is provided, in respect of a *place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis on a particular day if:
- (a) the care is provided in accordance with the conditions applying to the *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of a residential care service, through which the care is provided; and
 - (b) there is in force on that day an *extra service agreement, between the care recipient and the approved provider providing the service, that was entered into in accordance with section 36-2 and that meets the requirements of section 36-3; and
 - (c) the care meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a care recipient is taken to have entered an *extra service agreement if the care recipient has entered an agreement which contains the provisions specified in section 36-3.

Example: These conditions may be included in a *resident agreement.

36-2 Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.

- (1) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in circumstances under which the care recipient is subject to duress, misrepresentation, or threat of disadvantage or detriment.
- (2) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in a way that contravenes the Extra Service Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 36-3

- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), a threat to cease providing care to a care recipient through a particular residential care service unless the care recipient signs an *extra service agreement is taken to be a threat of disadvantage for the purposes of that subsection.

36-3 Contents of extra service agreements

- (1) An *extra service agreement must specify:
- (a) the level of the extra service amount (within the meaning of section 58-5) in respect of the *place concerned; and
 - (b) how the extra service amount may be varied; and
 - (c) the standard of the accommodation, services and food to be provided to the care recipient.

Note: The notice under subsection 34-1(3) will specify minimum standards, but care recipients and approved providers may make agreements to provide more than the minimum.

- (2) An *extra service agreement must also:
- (a) contain the provisions (if any) set out in the Extra Service Principles; and
 - (b) deal with the matters (if any) specified in the Extra Service Principles.

36-4 Additional protection for existing residents

An *extra service agreement entered into with a care recipient who was being provided with care in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, immediately before *extra service status became effective under Division 32 must provide that the care recipient may terminate the agreement:

- (a) at any time during the 3 months after the date of effect of the agreement; and
- (b) without penalty of any kind.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 36-4

1
2
3

Note: Under paragraph 56-1(f), an approved provider has a responsibility to comply with this Division. A failure to comply may lead to sanctions being imposed under Part 4.4.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 37-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

Part 2.6—Certification of residential care services

Division 37—Introduction

37-1 What this Part is about

An approved provider can only charge *accommodation bonds or receive concessional resident supplements in respect of a residential care service if the service has been certified under this Part.

Table of Divisions

37	Introduction
38	How is a residential care service certified?
39	When does certification cease to have effect?

37-2 The Certification Principles

The *certification of residential care services is also dealt with in the Certification Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Certification Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 38-1

Division 38—How is a residential care service certified?

38-1 Certification of residential care services

- (1) An application may be made to the Secretary in accordance with section 38-2 for *certification of a residential care service.
- (2) The Secretary must, in writing, *certify the residential care service if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied, having considered the application in accordance with sections 38-3 and 38-4 (if applicable), that the service should be certified; and
 - (b) the application is accompanied by the application fee (see section 38-7).

Note 1: *Certification of a residential care service may affect entitlement to a Commonwealth benefit under Part VAB or VAC of the *National Health Act 1953*, and may reduce an amount of *residential care subsidy that would otherwise be payable (see section 43-7).

Note 2: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

38-2 Applications for certification

- (1) The application for *certification of a residential care service must be made by the approved provider who has the allocation under Part 2.2 for the *places included in the residential care service for which certification is sought.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) be accompanied by any documents that are required by the Secretary to be provided; and
 - (c) meet any requirements specified in the Certification Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 38-3

- (3) If residential care is provided at different locations through the same residential care service, only one application may be made for the certification of the service (in respect of all those locations).
- (4) An application cannot be made:
 - (a) for certification of a part of a residential care service; or
 - (b) for certification of more than one residential care service, even if the residential care services are conducted in the same premises.

38-3 Suitability of residential care service for certification

- (1) In considering an application, the Secretary must have regard to:
 - (a) the standard of the buildings and equipment that are being used by the residential care service in providing residential care; and
 - (b) the standard of the residential care being provided by the residential care service; and
 - (c) if the applicant has been a provider of *aged care—its conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing aged care; and
 - (d) any other matters specified in the Certification Principles.
- (2) The reference in paragraph (1)(c) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) The Certification Principles may specify the matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering any of the matters set out in paragraphs (1)(a), (b) and (c).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 38-4

38-4 Secretary may require service to be assessed

- (1) For the purpose of deciding whether to *certify a residential care service, the Secretary may require the service to be assessed by a person or body authorised by the Secretary.
- (2) The assessment may relate to any aspect of the residential care service that the Secretary considers relevant to the suitability of the service for *certification.

38-5 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the further information:
 - (a) within the period specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if no period is specified in the notice—within 14 days after receiving the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within whichever of those periods applies.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.
- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

38-6 Notification of Secretary's determination

- (1) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, whether the residential care service has been *certified. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 90 days of receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 38-5—within 90 days after receiving the information.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 38-7

- (2) If the Secretary decides to *certify the residential care service, the notice must include statements setting out:
 - (a) when the certification takes effect; and
 - (b) how the certification can be reviewed (see section 39-4); and
 - (c) when the certification ceases to have effect (see Division 39); and
 - (d) the consequences of failure by the approved provider to comply with the responsibilities relating to *accommodation bonds set out in Division 57, in particular, that such a failure may lead to the revocation or suspension under Part 4.4 of the certification of the residential care service; and
 - (e) such other matters as are specified in the Certification Principles.

38-7 Application fee

- (1) The Certification Principles may specify:
 - (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 39-1

Division 39—When does certification cease to have effect?

39-1 Certifications ceasing to have effect

The *certification of a residential care service ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:

- (a) the certification lapses under section 39-2;
- (b) the certification is revoked under section 39-3 or 39-5;
- (c) the certification is revoked or suspended under Part 4.4;
- (d) if the Certification Principles specify that a certification ceases to have effect on the occurrence of a particular event—that event occurs.

39-2 Lapse of certification on change of location of residential care service

The certification of a residential care service lapses if, after the residential care service has been *certified, there is a change in the location at which residential care is provided through the service.

39-3 Revocation of certification

(1) The Secretary must revoke the *certification of a residential care service if:

- (a) the Secretary is satisfied that the service has ceased to be suitable for certification; or
- (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider's application for certification of the service contained information that was false or misleading in a material particular.

Note 1: *Certification may also be revoked as a sanction under Part 4.4.

Note 2: Revocations of *certifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 39-4

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the *certification, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the approved provider that if no submission is made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (3) In deciding whether to revoke the certification, the Secretary must:
 - (a) consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period; and
 - (b) consider any review of the certification under section 39-4.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision.
- (5) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the certification.
- (6) A revocation takes effect:
 - (a) if no submission was made under subsection (4)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on which the notice under subsection (4) was given.

39-4 Review of certification

(1) The Secretary may, at any time, review the *certification of a residential care service.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 39-5

- 1 (2) The Secretary must give notice, in writing, to the approved
2 provider of the review at least 5 *business days before the review
3 commences.
4 (3) For the purposes of the review, the Secretary may require the
5 residential care service to be assessed by a person or body
6 authorised by the Secretary.
7 (4) The assessment may relate to any aspect of the residential care
8 service that the Secretary considers relevant to the ongoing
9 suitability of the service for *certification.
10 (5) The Secretary must, within 28 days after completing the review,
11 notify the approved provider, in writing, of the result of the review.

12 **39-5 Revocation of certification on request of approved provider**

- 13 (1) The Secretary must revoke the *certification of a residential care
14 service if the approved provider who has the allocation under Part
15 2.2 for the *places included in the residential care service requests
16 the Secretary in writing to revoke the certification.
17 (2) The request must be given to the Secretary:
18 (a) at least 60 days before the day on which the revocation is
19 requested to take effect; or
20 (b) at or before such other later time as is determined by the
21 Secretary in accordance with any requirements specified in
22 the Certification Principles.
23 (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider of the revocation.
24 The notice must be in writing and must be given to the approved
25 provider at least 14 days before the day on which the revocation is
26 to take effect.
27 (4) The revocation has effect on the day requested, unless another day
28 is specified in the notice under subsection (3).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 39-5

- 1 (5) The revocation is subject to such conditions (if any) as are
2 specified in the notice.
3 Note: Decisions to impose conditions on revocations under this section are
4 reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3—Subsidies

Division 40—Introduction

40-1 What this Chapter is about

The Commonwealth pays subsidies to approved providers for *aged care that has been provided. These subsidies are:

- *residential care subsidy (see Part 3.1);
- *community care subsidy (see Part 3.2);
- *flexible care subsidy (see Part 3.3).

A number of approvals and other decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2 before a particular kind of payment can be made (see section 5-2). Receipt of payments under this Chapter gives rise to certain responsibilities, that are dealt with in Chapter 4.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3.1—Residential care subsidy

Division 41—Introduction

41-1 What this Part is about

The *residential care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing residential care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

41	Introduction
42	Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?
43	How is residential care subsidy paid?
44	What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

41-2 The Residential Care Subsidy Principles

*Residential care subsidy is also dealt with in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles. The provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Residential Care Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

41-3 Meaning of residential care

- (1) *Residential care* is personal care or nursing care, or both personal care and nursing care, that:
- (a) is provided to a person in a residential facility in which the person is also provided with accommodation that includes:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 41-3

- 1 (i) meals and cleaning services; and
- 2 (ii) appropriate staffing, furnishings, furniture and
- 3 equipment for the provision of that care and
- 4 accommodation; and
- 5 (b) meets any other requirements specified in the Residential
- 6 Care Subsidy Principles.
- 7 (2) However, residential care does not include any of the following:
- 8 (a) care provided to a person in the person's private home;
- 9 (b) care provided in a hospital or in a psychiatric facility;
- 10 (c) care provided in a facility that primarily provides care to
- 11 people who are not frail and aged.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-1

1
2 **Division 42—Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?**

3 **42-1 Eligibility for residential care subsidy**

- 4 (1) An approved provider is eligible for *residential care subsidy in
- 5 respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
- 6 (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for
- 7 residential care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (not
- 8 being a *provisional allocation); and
- 9 (b) the approved provider provides residential care to a care
- 10 recipient in respect of whom an approval is in force under
- 11 Part 2.3 as a recipient of residential care; and
- 12 (c) the residential care service through which the care is
- 13 provided meets its *accreditation requirement (if any)
- 14 applying at that time (see section 42-4).
- 15 Note 1: A care recipient can be taken to be provided with residential care
- 16 while he or she is on *leave from that care (see section 42-2).
- 17 Note 2: If the care recipient's approval under Part 2.3 is not in force, subsidy
- 18 will not be payable. (For example, the approval may have been given
- 19 only for a limited period.)
- 20 (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of
- 21 residential care provided to the care recipient during that day if:
- 22 (a) it is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the
- 23 approved provider's allocation of *places for residential care
- 24 subsidy (see section 42-7); or
- 25 (b) the approved provider stopped providing residential care to
- 26 the person during that day; or
- 27 (c) subject to subsection (3), another approved provider would,
- 28 but for this paragraph, also be eligible for *residential care
- 29 subsidy in respect of residential care provided to the same
- 30 care recipient during that day.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-2

1 (3) Paragraph (2)(c) does not apply if the approved provider started
2 providing residential care to the care recipient before the other
3 approved provider.

4 Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's
5 approval as a provider of aged care services) or Division 20 (relating
6 to a person's approval as a recipient of residential care).

7 42-2 Leave from residential care services

8 (1) On each day during which a care recipient is on *leave under this
9 section from a residential care service, the care recipient is taken,
10 for the purposes of this Part (other than section 42-3), to be
11 provided with residential care by the approved provider operating
12 the residential care service.

13 (2) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential
14 care service on all the days of any period during which the care
15 recipient attends a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital
16 treatment.

17 Note: Attending a hospital for a period of *extended hospital leave may
18 result in a lower *classification level applying to the care recipient
19 (see section 44-4) for the purpose of working out the amount of
20 subsidy.

21 (3) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential
22 care service on a day if:
23 (a) during the whole of that day, the care recipient is absent from
24 the residential care service; and
25 (b) the care recipient does not, during that day, attend a hospital
26 for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment; and
27 (c) the number of days on which the care recipient has
28 previously been on leave under this subsection, during the
29 current financial year, is less than 52.

30 Note: If a care recipient is taken not to have been provided with care
31 because the maximum number of days has been exceeded, subsidy
32 will not be payable in respect of those days. However, the care

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-3

1 recipient may agree to pay a fee to the approved provider to reserve
2 the care recipient's *place in the service. The maximum amount in
3 such a case is set by section 58-6.

4 (4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), a care recipient cannot be on
5 *leave under this section from a residential care service during any
6 period during which the residential care in question would have
7 been *respite care.

8 42-3 Working out periods of leave

9 (1) In working out the days on which a care recipient is on *leave
10 under section 42-2:

- 11 (a) include the day on which the period commenced; and
- 12 (b) do not include the day on which the approved provider
- 13 recommenced, or commenced, providing residential care to
- 14 the care recipient.

15 Note: Absences that do not include an overnight absence from a residential
16 care service are not counted as *leave because of paragraph (b).

17 (2) Subject to subsection (3), a care recipient cannot be on *leave
18 under section 42-2 from a residential care service before he or she
19 *enters the service.

20 (3) A care recipient may be on leave under section 42-2 on the days
21 during the period starting on the later of:
22 (a) the day on which he or she was notified that there was a
23 vacancy in the residential care service in question; or
24 (b) the day that is 7 days, or such other period as is specified in
25 the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, before the day on
26 which the person *enters the residential care service;
27 and ending on the day of entry.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-4

42-4 Accreditation requirement

- (1) On or after the *accreditation day, a residential care service meets its accreditation requirement at all times during which:
 - (a) there is in force an accreditation of the service by an *accreditation body; or
 - (b) there is in force a determination under section 42-5 that the service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its accreditation requirement.
- (2) The *accreditation day is:
 - (a) the day specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles; or
 - (b) if no such day is specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles—1 January 2001.
- (3) Subject to subsection (6), a residential care service meets its accreditation requirement at all times during the application period if the approved provider conducting the service had, before the start of the application period, applied to an *accreditation body for accreditation of the service.
- (4) The *application period* is the period starting:
 - (a) on the day specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles; or
 - (b) if no such day is specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles—1 January 2000;
 and finishing at the end of the day before the *accreditation day.
- (5) The Residential Care Subsidy Principles may specify a day, occurring before the *accreditation day, on and after which all residential care services must comply with standards, or other requirements, set out in those Principles in order to meet their *accreditation requirements.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-5

- (6) A residential care service does not meet its accreditation requirement on a particular day if:
 - (a) the day is a day specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles as mentioned in subsection (5), or a later day; and
 - (b) there is in force a determination by an *accreditation body that the service does not comply with the standards specified in respect of that specified day.

42-5 Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances

- (1) The Secretary may determine, in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, that a residential care service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its *accreditation requirement. However, the Secretary must first be satisfied that exceptional circumstances apply to the service.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) The following are examples of the matters that the Residential Care Subsidy Principles may require the Secretary to take into account:
 - (a) the reasons for a residential care service not meeting the standards required for accreditation;
 - (b) the action that the approved provider conducting a residential care service must take for the service to meet those standards;
 - (c) the impact of a residential care service not meeting those standards on the residential care, accommodation and other services provided through the service to care recipients.
- (3) The Secretary must not make a determination if:
 - (a) there is an immediate or severe risk to the safety or well-being of care recipients to whom residential care is being provided through the residential care service; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-5

- 1 (b) the approved provider has not applied for accreditation of the
2 service; or
3 (c) a determination under this section has previously been made
4 in relation to the service and the service has not subsequently
5 met its *accreditation requirement as set out in section 42-4;
6 or
7 (d) any circumstances specified in the Residential Care Subsidy
8 Principles for the purposes of this paragraph apply.
- 9 (4) A determination ceases to be in force on the earlier of:
10 (a) the end of 6 months, or such shorter period as is specified in
11 the determination, after the determination is made; or
12 (b) the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so
13 provides.
- 14 Note: Determinations specifying periods or events are reviewable under Part
15 6.1.
- 16 (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the
17 application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice
18 requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28
19 days after receiving the notice.
- 20 (6) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not
21 give the further information within 28 days.
- 22 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
23 section 96-6.
- 24 (7) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of
25 subsection (6).
- 26 (8) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the
27 Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. If the
28 Secretary makes the determination, the notice must inform the
29 approved provider of:
30 (a) the period at the end of which; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-6

- 1 (b) any event on the occurrence of which;
2 the determination will cease to be in force.
- 3 (9) A notice under subsection (8) must be given to the approved
4 provider:
5 (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
6 (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under
7 subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the
8 information.

9 **42-6 Revocation of determinations**

- 10 (1) The Secretary must revoke a determination under section 42-5 if
11 satisfied that:
12 (a) the exceptional circumstances that applied to the residential
13 care service in question at the time the determination was
14 made no longer apply; or
15 (b) circumstances have changed such that one or more of the
16 circumstances referred to in subsection 42-5(3) now applies.
- 17 Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- 18 (2) The Secretary must, in writing, notify the approved provider
19 conducting the service of the Secretary's decision to revoke the
20 determination. The notice must be given within 7 days after the
21 decision is made.

22 **42-7 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation**

- 23 (1) For the purposes of a person's eligibility for *residential care
24 subsidy, residential care provided to a particular care recipient on a
25 particular day is excluded if:
26 (a) the number of care recipients provided with residential care
27 by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number
28 of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of
29 places for residential care subsidy; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 42-8

- 1 (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that
- 2 the residential care provided to that particular care recipient
- 3 on that day is to be excluded.
- 4 (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which residential care is to be
- 5 excluded, the Secretary must:
- 6 (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the
- 7 number of *places for which *residential care subsidy will be
- 8 payable does not exceed the number of places included in the
- 9 approved provider's allocation of places for residential care
- 10 subsidy; and
- 11 (b) exclude the residential care in the reverse order in which the
- 12 care recipients *entered the residential care service for the
- 13 provision of residential care.

42-8 Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy

If:

- 15 (a) an approved provider has claimed *residential care subsidy in
- 16 respect of a person; and
- 17 (b) the approved provider is not eligible for residential care
- 18 subsidy in respect of that person;
- 19 the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing,
- 20 accordingly.
- 21

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-1

Division 43—How is residential care subsidy paid?

43-1 Payment of residential care subsidy

- 4 (1) Residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an
- 5 approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section
- 6 43-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section
- 7 42-1. However, it is not payable in respect of any days during that
- 8 period on which the approved provider is not eligible.
- 9 (2) Residential care subsidy is separately payable by the
- 10 Commonwealth in respect of each residential care service through
- 11 which the approved provider provides residential care.
- 12 (3) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Residential Care
- 13 Subsidy Principles, deduct from the amount of residential care
- 14 subsidy otherwise payable in respect of a *payment period such of
- 15 the following amounts as apply to the residential care service in
- 16 question:
- 17 (a) deductions for fees (see section 43-5);
- 18 (b) *capital repayment deductions (see section 43-6);
- 19 (c) deductions for additional recurrent funding (see
- 20 section 43-7);
- 21 (d) non-compliance deductions (see section 43-8).

43-2 Meaning of payment period

A payment period is:

- 23 (a) a calendar month; or
- 24 (b) such other period as is set out in the Residential Care
- 25 Subsidy Principles.
- 26

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-3

43-3 Advances

- (1) Subject to subsection 43-4(2), *residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth in advance, in respect of a *payment period, at such times as the Secretary thinks fit.
- (2) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service by estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable for the days in that period.
- (3) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of subsequent *payment periods for a residential care service by:
 - (a) estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable (taking into account any deductions under subsection 43-1(3)) for the days in the period; and
 - (b) increasing or reducing that amount to make any adjustments that the Secretary reasonably believes are necessary to take account of likely underpayments or overpayments in respect of advances previously paid under this section.
- (4) The amounts of advances must be worked out in accordance with any requirements set out in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (5) The Secretary may, in deciding whether to reduce the amount of an advance under paragraph (3)(b), take into account the likelihood of the Commonwealth's right to recover a particular overpayment being waived under section 95-6.

Note: Subsection (5) allows the Secretary to take account of waivers in respect of overpayments caused, for example, by some cases of incorrect determinations of the *ordinary incomes of care recipients.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-4

43-4 Claims for residential care subsidy

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining payment of *residential care subsidy in respect of a residential care service through which an approved provider provides residential care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:
 - (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for residential care subsidy that is payable in respect of the residential care service for that payment period; and
 - (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests; and
 - (c) copies of any documents relating to the claim, or to the payment of *residential care subsidy, that are stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.
- (2) An advance of *residential care subsidy is not payable in respect of a *payment period for the residential care service if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary under subsection (1) a claim relating to the second last preceding payment period for the service.

Example: An advance of subsidy is not payable for March if the Secretary has not been given a claim for January of the same year (assuming the *payment periods are all calendar months—see section 43-2).
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service.
- (4) If all the places in a residential care service are transferred from one person to another, subsection (2) does not apply to the first 2 *payment periods for the residential care service that occur after the transfer took effect.
- (5) If:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-5

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

- (a) apart from this subsection, the operation of paragraph (1)(c) would result in the acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) the acquisition would be invalid because of paragraph (xxxi) of the Constitution;
- the Commonwealth is liable to pay compensation of a reasonable amount to the person in respect of the acquisition.

43-5 Deductions for fees

The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with an approved provider, under which:

- (a) amounts equal to the fees payable by the approved provider for applications made under this Act are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the residential care service specified in the agreement; and
- (b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for payment of the fees.

43-6 Capital repayment deductions

(1) Capital repayment deductions apply in respect of a residential care service if:

- (a) the approved provider is granted *extra service status under Division 32 in respect of the service, or in respect of a *distinct part of the service; and
- (b) the Commonwealth has previously made capital payments in respect of the service, whether or not the payments were made to that approved provider; and
- (c) the payments have not been repaid to the Commonwealth.

The capital repayment deductions are applied in accordance with an agreement entered into under this section.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-6

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

- (2) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with the approved provider, under which:
 - (a) amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the service; and
 - (b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for repayment in respect of the capital payments.

Note: Entering into such an agreement may be a condition of the granting of extra service status (see paragraph 32-8(5)(b)).

(3) However, only a proportion of the amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted under the agreement if:

- (a) *extra service status is granted only in respect of a *distinct part of the service; or
- (b) some or all of the capital payments were made more than 5 years before the first of the deductions is to be made; or
- (c) the circumstances (if any) specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles apply.

The proportion is to be worked out in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

(4) The agreement must provide for the deductions to be completed within 3 years after the making of the first deduction.

(5) In this section:

capital payment means:

- (a) a *residential care grant; or
- (b) financial assistance by way of a grant under Part II, or Division 3 of Part III, of the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954*; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-7

- 1 1 (c) a grant of a Commonwealth benefit under Part VAB or VAC
2 2 of the *National Health Act 1953*; or
3 3 (d) a grant under the *Aged or Disabled Persons Hostels Act*
4 4 *1972*; or
5 5 (e) a grant approved on or after 1 July 1989 under the program
6 6 known as the Residential Aged Care Upgrading Program; or
7 7 (f) capital funding approved on or after 1 July 1989 under the
8 8 program known as the Small Homes Capital Funding
9 9 Initiative; or
10 10 (g) a payment of a kind specified in the Residential Care
11 11 Subsidy Principles.

12 12 **43-7 Deductions for additional recurrent funding**

- 13 13 (1) Deductions for additional recurrent funding apply in respect of a
14 14 residential care service that is *certified if an amount of
15 15 Commonwealth benefit is payable, to a person other than the
16 16 approved provider, under Part VAB or VAC of the *National*
17 17 *Health Act 1953* in respect of:
18 18 (a) eligible premises (within the meaning of Part VAB of that
19 19 Act) that correspond to the residential care service; or
20 20 (b) an eligible nursing home (within the meaning of Part VAC of
21 21 that Act) that corresponds to the residential care service.
22 22 (2) The amount of the deductions for additional recurrent funding in
23 23 respect of a *payment period is the sum of all the amounts of
24 24 Commonwealth benefit referred to in subsection (1) that the
25 25 Commonwealth paid during that payment period.

26 26 **43-8 Non-compliance deductions**

- 27 27 (1) Subject to subsection (2), non-compliance deductions apply in
28 28 respect of a residential care service if conditions, to which the
29 29
30 30

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-9

- 1 allocation of the *places included in the service are subject under
2 section 14-5 or 14-6, relating to:
3 (a) the proportion of care to be provided to *concessional
4 residents and *assisted residents; or
5 (b) the proportion of care to be provided to recipients of *respite
6 care;
7 have not been met.
8 (2) The Residential Care Subsidy Principles may specify
9 circumstances in which non-compliance deductions do not apply
10 even if the conditions referred to in subsection (1) have not been
11 met.
12 (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider conducting a
13 residential care service if, in respect of a *payment period,
14 non-compliance deductions apply in respect of the residential care
15 service. The notice must be in writing and must set out why
16 non-compliance deductions apply.
17 (4) The amount of a non-compliance deduction is the amount worked
18 out in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
19 Note: Non-compliance deductions do not affect the maximum fees payable
20 by residents (see Division 58).

21 **43-9 Recovery of overpayments**

22 This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover
23 overpayments under Part 6.5.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-1

Division 44—What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

44-1 What this Division is about

Amounts of *residential care subsidy payable under Division 43 to an approved provider are worked out under this Division in respect of each residential care service. The amount in respect of a residential care service is determined by adding together amounts worked out, using the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2, in respect of individual care recipients in the service.

Table of Subdivisions

44-A	Working out the amount of residential care subsidy
44-B	The basic subsidy amount
44-C	Primary supplements
44-D	Reductions in subsidy
44-E	The income test
44-F	Other supplements

Subdivision 44-A—Working out the amount of residential care subsidy

44-2 Amount of residential care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *residential care subsidy payable to an approved provider for a residential care service in respect of a *payment period is the amount worked out by adding together the amounts of residential care subsidy for each care recipient:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-3

- (a) to whom the approved provider provided residential care through the residential care service during the period; and
(b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible for residential care subsidy during the period.

- (2) This is how to work out the amount of *residential care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

Residential care subsidy calculator

Step 1. Work out the *basic subsidy amount* using Subdivision 44-B.

Step 2. Add to this amount the amounts of any *primary supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-C.

Step 3. Subtract the amounts of any *reductions in subsidy* worked out using Subdivision 44-D.

Step 4. Subtract any further reduction worked out by applying the *income test* under Subdivision 44-E.

Step 5. Add the amounts of any *other supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-F.

The result is the *amount of residential care subsidy* for the care recipient in respect of the payment period.

Subdivision 44-B—The basic subsidy amount

44-3 The basic subsidy amount

- (1) The basic subsidy amount for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the basic subsidy amounts for the days during the period on which the care recipient was provided

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-4

with residential care through the residential care service in question.

(2) The basic subsidy amount for a day is the amount determined by the Minister in writing.

(3) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the following:

- (a) the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care;
(b) whether the residential care being provided is *respite care;
(c) the times at which a care recipient *entered a residential care service;
(d) the State or Territory in which a residential care service is located;
(e) any other matters specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles;
(f) any other matters determined by the Minister.

44-4 Effect on classification levels of long periods in hospital

(1) For the purposes only of working out the basic subsidy amount, the care recipient's *classification level for a particular day is taken to be reduced, as provided in subsection (2) or (3), if, on that day:

- (a) the care recipient is on *extended hospital leave; and
(b) the care recipient's classification level at the time the care recipient started that period of leave (his or her normal classification level) is not the *lowest applicable classification level.

(2) If the care recipient's normal classification level is one level above the *lowest applicable classification level, the care recipient's classification level for that day is taken to be reduced to the lowest applicable classification level.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-5

(3) If the care recipient's normal *classification level is 2 or more levels above the *lowest applicable classification level, the care recipient's classification level for that day is taken to be reduced by 2 classification levels.

Subdivision 44-C—Primary supplements

44-5 Primary supplements

The primary supplements for the care recipient under step 2 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the concessional resident supplement (see section 44-6);
(b) the respite supplement (see section 44-12);
(c) the oxygen supplement (see section 44-13);
(d) the enteral feeding supplement (see section 44-14);
(e) any additional primary supplements (see section 44-16).

Note: The supplements under this Subdivision are taken into account in applying the income test under Subdivision 44-E. (The supplements under Subdivision 44-F are not taken into account in applying the income test.)

44-6 The concessional resident supplement

(1) The concessional resident supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the concessional resident supplements for the days during the period on which:

- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care (other than *respite care) through the residential care service in question; and
(b) the care recipient was eligible for a *concessional resident supplement.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-6

- 1 (2) The care recipient is eligible for a concessional resident
2 supplement on a particular day if, on that day:
3 (a) subject to subsection (3), the care recipient's *classification
4 level is not the *lowest applicable classification level; and
5 (b) the care recipient is a *concessional resident or an *assisted
6 resident; and
7 (c) the residential care service is *certified; and
8 (d) the residential care provided to the care recipient is not
9 provided on an extra service basis for the purposes of
10 Division 36.
11 However, the care recipient must have *entered the residential care
12 service after the residential care service was certified.
- 13 (3) Paragraph (2)(a) is not to be taken to affect a care recipient's
14 eligibility for concessional resident supplement on a particular day
15 if, on that day, the care recipient's classification level is the
16 *lowest applicable classification level only because of the
17 operation of section 44-4 (which deals with long periods in
18 hospital).
- 19 (4) The concessional resident supplement for a particular day is the
20 amount determined by the Minister in writing.
- 21 (5) Subject to subsection (6), the Minister may determine different
22 amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the
23 following:
24 (a) the amount of *accommodation bond paid by a care recipient
25 for *entry to a residential care service;
26 (b) the value of assets held by a care recipient;
27 (c) whether the residential care with which a care recipient is
28 provided is *respite care;
29 (d) any other matters specified in the Residential Care Subsidy
30 Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-7

- 1 (6) The Minister must determine lower amounts in respect of *assisted
2 residents than the Minister determines in respect of *concessional
3 residents.

44-7 Meaning of *concessional resident*

- 4
5 (1) A person is a *concessional resident* if the person is being provided
6 with residential care through a residential care service and, at the
7 applicable time under subsection (2):
8 (a) the person was receiving an *income support payment; and
9 (b) the person had not been a *homeowner for 2 years or more,
10 or owned a home that was occupied by:
11 (i) the *partner or a *dependent child of the person; or
12 (ii) a carer, or a *close relation, of the person who had
13 occupied the home for the past 5 years and, at the
14 applicable time, was eligible to receive an income
15 support payment; and
16 (c) the value of the person's assets was less than:
17 (i) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00
18 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 2.5
19 times the *basic age pension amount at the time in
20 question; or
21 (ii) such other amount as is specified in, or worked out in
22 accordance with, the Residential Care Subsidy
23 Principles.

24 Note: A *concessional resident cannot be required to pay an accommodation
25 bond—see section 57-12.

- 26 (2) The applicable time for the purposes of subsection (1) is:
27 (a) if:
28 (i) the person had, within 28 days prior to *entry to the
29 residential care service, been provided with residential
30 care through another residential care service; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-8

- 1 (ii) the person had paid an *accommodation bond for entry
- 2 to that other service;
- 3 the time that was, under this subsection, the applicable time
- 4 in respect of that other service; or
- 5 (b) in any other case—the time at which the person entered the
- 6 residential care service.
- 7 (3) A person is also a *concessional resident* if a determination is in
- 8 force under section 57-14 in respect of the person.

44-8 Meaning of *assisted resident*

- 9 (1) A person is an *assisted resident* if the person is being provided
- 10 with residential care through a residential care service and, at the
- 11 applicable time under subsection (2):
- 12 (a) the person was receiving an *income support payment; and
- 13 (b) the person had not been a *homeowner for 2 years or more,
- 14 or owned a home that was occupied by:
- 15 (i) the *partner or a *dependent child of the person; or
- 16 (ii) a carer, or a *close relation, of the person who had
- 17 occupied the home for the past 5 years and, at the
- 18 applicable time, was eligible to receive an income
- 19 support payment; and
- 20 (c) the value of the person's assets was less than:
- 21 (i) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00
- 22 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 4 times
- 23 the *basic age pension amount at the time in question;
- 24 or
- 25 (ii) such other amount as is specified in, or worked out in
- 26 accordance with, the Residential Care Subsidy
- 27 Principles;
- 28 but more than:
- 29 (iii) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00
- 30 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 2.5
- 31

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-9

- 1 times the *basic age pension amount at the time in
- 2 question; or
- 3 (iv) such other amount as is specified in, or worked out in
- 4 accordance with, the Residential Care Subsidy
- 5 Principles.
- 6 Note: An *assisted resident may be required to pay an accommodation bond.
- 7 (2) The applicable time for the purposes of subsection (1) is:
- 8 (a) if:
- 9 (i) the person had, within 28 days prior to *entry to the
- 10 residential care service, been provided with residential
- 11 care through another residential care service; and
- 12 (ii) the person had paid an *accommodation bond for entry
- 13 to that other service;
- 14 the time that was, under this subsection, the applicable time
- 15 in respect of that other service; or
- 16 (b) in any other case—the time at which the person entered the
- 17 residential care service.

44-9 Person taken not to be a concessional resident or an assisted resident if asset information not provided

- 18 If:
- 19 (a) a care recipient is provided with residential care through a
- 20 residential care service at a particular time; and
- 21 (b) at that time, the care recipient has not given to the approved
- 22 provider conducting the residential care service sufficient
- 23 information about the care recipient's assets for the approved
- 24 provider to determine whether the care recipient is an
- 25 *assisted resident or a *concessional resident;
- 26 the person is taken, for the purposes of this Act, not to be a
- 27 concessional resident or an assisted resident at that time.
- 28
- 29

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-10

44-10 How to work out the value of a person's assets

- (1) Subject to this section, the value of a person's assets for the purposes of section 44-7 or 44-8 is to be worked out in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (2) If the care recipient is a *homeowner, the value of the home owned by the care recipient is to be disregarded in working out the value of the care recipient's assets if, at the time of the care recipient's *entry to the residential care service, the home was occupied by:
- (a) the *partner or a *dependent child of the care recipient; or
 - (b) a carer or a *close relation of the care recipient, who:
 - (i) had occupied the home for the past 5 years; and
 - (ii) was eligible to receive an *income support payment at the time of the care recipient's entry to the residential care service.
- (3) The value of the assets of a person who is a *member of a couple is taken to be 50% of the sum of:
- (a) the value of the person's assets; and
 - (b) the value of the assets of the person's *partner.
- (4) A reference to the value of the assets of a person is, in relation to an asset owned by the person jointly or in common with one or more other people, a reference to the value of the person's interest in the asset.

44-11 Definitions relating to *concessional residents* and *assisted residents*

- (1) In sections 44-7, 44-8, and 44-10 and in this section:

close relation, in relation to a person, means:

- (a) the father or mother of the person; or
- (b) a sister, brother or child of the person; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-11

- (c) a person included in a class of persons specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

dependent child has the meaning given by subsection (2).

homeowner has the meaning given by the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

member of a couple means:

- (a) a person who is legally married to another person, and is not living separately and apart from the person on a permanent basis; or
- (b) a person who lives with another person in a marriage-like relationship, although not legally married to the other person.

partner, in relation to a person, means the other *member of a couple of which the person is also a member.

- (2) A young person (see subsection (3)) is a *dependent child* of a person (in this subsection referred to as the *adult*) if:

- (a) the adult is legally responsible (whether alone or jointly with another person) for the day-to-day care, welfare and development of the young person; and
- (b) the young person is not:
 - (i) in full-time employment; or
 - (ii) in receipt of a social security pension (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) or a social security benefit (within the meaning of that Act); or
 - (iii) included in a class of people specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

- (3) A reference in subsection (2) to a *young person* is a reference to any of the following:

- (a) a person under 16 years of age;
- (b) a person who:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-12

- 1 (i) has reached 16 years of age, but is under 25 years of
2 age; and
3 (ii) is receiving full-time education at a school, college or
4 university;
5 (c) a person included in a class of people specified in the
6 Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- 7 (4) The reference in paragraph (2)(a) to care does not have the
8 meaning given in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

44-12 The respite supplement

- 9
10 (1) The respite supplement for the care recipient in respect of the
11 *payment period is the sum of all the respite supplements for the
12 days during the period on which:
13 (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through
14 the residential care service in question; and
15 (b) the care recipient was eligible for a respite supplement.
- 16 (2) The care recipient is eligible for a respite supplement on a
17 particular day if, on that day:
18 (a) the residential care provided through the residential care
19 service:
20 (i) was provided as *respite care; and
21 (ii) meets any requirements specified in the Residential
22 Care Subsidy Principles; and
23 (b) the care recipient's approval under Part 2.2 was not limited
24 so as to preclude the provision of respite care; and
25 (c) the number of days on which the care recipient had
26 previously been provided with residential care as respite care
27 during the financial year in which the day occurred does not
28 equal or exceed the number specified, for the purposes of this
29 paragraph, in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-13

- 1 (d) immediately before that day, the number of successive days
2 on which the care recipient had been provided with
3 residential care as respite care does not equal the number
4 specified, for the purposes of this paragraph, in the
5 Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- 6 (3) The respite supplement for a particular day is the amount
7 determined by the Minister in writing.
- 8 (4) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil
9 amounts) based on any one or more of the following:
10 (a) the different levels of care at which a care recipient may be
11 assessed under section 22-4;
12 (b) whether a residential care service is *certified;
13 (c) whether a care recipient *enters a residential care service, for
14 provision of *respite care, before or after the service is
15 certified;
16 (d) whether a care recipient continues to be provided with
17 residential care through a residential care service
18 immediately after ceasing to be provided with *respite care
19 through that service;
20 (e) whether a care recipient is a *member of a couple;
21 (f) any other matters specified in the Residential Care Subsidy
22 Principles.

44-13 The oxygen supplement

- 23
24 (1) The oxygen supplement for the care recipient in respect of the
25 *payment period is the sum of all the oxygen supplements for the
26 days during the period on which:
27 (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through
28 the residential care service in question; and
29 (b) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation
30 to the care recipient; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-14

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

- (c) the residential care provided through the residential care service included administering oxygen to the care recipient in circumstances of a kind specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Secretary may determine that a care recipient is eligible for an oxygen supplement.
Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (3) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must comply with any requirements, and have regard to any matters, specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (4) An approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, residential care to a care recipient may apply to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of the care recipient.
- (5) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given within 28 days after the decision is made.
- (6) The oxygen supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.
- (7) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

44-14 The enteral feeding supplement

- (1) The enteral feeding supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the enteral feeding supplements for the days during the period on which:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-14

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
- (b) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient; and
- (c) the residential care provided through the residential care service included providing enteral feeding to the care recipient in circumstances of a kind specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Secretary may determine that a care recipient is eligible for an enteral feeding supplement.
Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (3) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must comply with any requirements, and have regard to any matters, specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (4) An approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, residential care to a care recipient may apply to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of the care recipient.
- (5) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given within 28 days after the decision is made.
- (6) The enteral feeding supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.
- (7) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-15

44-15 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine an application under section 44-13 or 44-14, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the further information:
 - (a) within the period specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if no period is specified in the notice—within 14 days after receiving the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within whichever of those periods applies.

Note: The period for giving further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

44-16 Additional primary supplements

- (1) The Residential Care Subsidy Principles may provide for additional primary supplements.
- (2) The Residential Care Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each such supplement, the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine in writing, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-17

Subdivision 44-D—Reductions in subsidy

44-17 Reductions in subsidy

The reductions in subsidy for the care recipient under step 3 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following reductions as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the extra service reduction (see section 44-18);
- (b) the adjusted subsidy reduction (see section 44-19);
- (c) the compensation payment reduction (see section 44-20).

44-18 The extra service reduction

- (1) The extra service reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the extra service reductions for days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the care is provided in respect of a place that is an *extra service place (see Division 31), or the care is required, under a condition of a kind specified in paragraph 32-8(3)(b), to be provided on an extra service basis.
- (2) The extra service reduction for a particular day is an amount equal to 25% of the daily rate of the extra service fee in force for the *place under Division 35.

44-19 The adjusted subsidy reduction

- (1) The adjusted subsidy reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the adjusted subsidy reductions for days during the period on which:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-20

- 1 (a) the care recipient is provided with residential care through
- 2 the residential care service in question; and
- 3 (b) the residential care service, or the part of the residential care
- 4 service through which the care is provided, is determined by
- 5 the Minister in writing to be an adjusted subsidy residential
- 6 care service.
- 7 (2) The adjusted subsidy reduction for a particular day is the amount
- 8 determined by the Minister in writing.
- 9 (3) The Minister may determine different amounts based on any
- 10 matters determined by the Minister in writing.

44-20 The compensation payment reduction

- 11 (1) The compensation payment reduction for the care recipient in
- 12 respect of the *payment period is the sum of all compensation
- 13 payment reductions for days during the period:
- 14 (a) on which the care recipient is provided with residential care
- 15 through the residential care service in question; and
- 16 (b) that are covered by a compensation entitlement.
- 17 (2) For the purposes of this section, a day is covered by a
- 18 compensation entitlement if:
- 19 (a) the care recipient is entitled to compensation under a
- 20 judgment, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
- 21 (b) the compensation takes into account the cost of providing
- 22 residential care to the care recipient on that day; and
- 23 (c) the application of compensation payment reductions to the
- 24 care recipient for preceding days has not resulted in
- 25 reductions in subsidy that, in total, exceed or equal the part
- 26 of the compensation that relates, or is to be treated under
- 27 subsection (5) or (6) as relating, to future costs of providing
- 28 residential care.
- 29
- 30

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-20

- 1 (3) The compensation payment reduction for a particular day is an
- 2 amount equal to the amount of *residential care subsidy that would
- 3 be payable for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period
- 4 if:
- 5 (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care on that
- 6 day only; and
- 7 (b) this section and Subdivision 44-F did not apply.
- 8 (4) However, if:
- 9 (a) the compensation payment reduction arises from a judgment
- 10 or settlement that fixes the amount of compensation on the
- 11 basis that liability should be apportioned between the care
- 12 recipient and the compensation payer; and
- 13 (b) as a result, the amount of compensation is less than it would
- 14 have been if liability had not been so apportioned; and
- 15 (c) the compensation is not paid in a lump sum;
- 16 the amount of the compensation payment reduction under
- 17 subsection (3) is reduced by the proportion corresponding to the
- 18 proportion of liability that is apportioned to the care recipient by
- 19 the judgment or settlement.
- 20 (5) If a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgment or
- 21 settlement that does not take into account the cost of providing
- 22 residential care to the care recipient, the Secretary may, in
- 23 accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles,
- 24 determine:
- 25 (a) that, for the purposes of this section, the judgment or
- 26 settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the
- 27 cost of providing that residential care; and
- 28 (b) the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this
- 29 section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of
- 30 providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-20

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

(6) If:

- (a) a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a settlement; and
- (b) the settlement takes into account the cost of providing residential care to the recipient; and
- (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the settlement does not adequately take into account the cost of providing residential care to the care recipient;

the Secretary may, in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, determine the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (7) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) must be in writing and notice of it must be given to the care recipient.
- (8) A reference in this section to the costs of providing residential care does not include a reference to an amount that is or may be payable as an *accommodation bond, except to the extent provided in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (9) In this section, the following terms have the same meanings as in the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995*:

- compensation*
- compensation payer*
- judgment*
- reimbursement arrangement*
- settlement*

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-21

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

Subdivision 44-E—The income test

44-21 The income test

- (1) The income test for the care recipient under step 4 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 is applied by working out the amount (if any) of the income tested reduction in respect of the *payment period.
- (2) The income tested reduction in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the *daily income tested reductions for days during the period on which the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question.
- (3) The *daily income tested reduction for a particular day is worked out as follows:

Income tested reduction calculator	
<i>Step 1.</i>	Work out the care recipient's *ordinary income on a yearly basis (see section 44-24).
<i>Step 2.</i>	Work out the care recipient's *ordinary income free area (see section 44-26).
<i>Step 3.</i>	If the care recipient's *ordinary income does not exceed the care recipient's *ordinary income free area, the income tested reduction is zero.
<i>Step 4.</i>	If the care recipient's *ordinary income exceeds the care recipient's *ordinary income free area, the smallest of the following amounts (rounded down to the nearest cent) is the *daily income tested reduction:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-22

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

- (a) the amount equal to 25% of that excess (worked out on a per day basis);
 - (b) the amount worked out by subtracting the care recipient's *standard resident contribution from an amount equal to 3 times the *standard pensioner contribution;
 - (c) the amount worked out in respect of the *payment period using steps 1, 2 and 3 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 (worked out on a per day basis).
- Note: In some circumstances, a different *daily income tested reduction will apply under section 44-22 or 44-23.

44-22 Daily income tested reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances

- (1) The *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care recipient is taken to be zero for each day, during the *payment period, on which one or more of the following applies:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with *respite care;
 - (b) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient;
 - (c) the care recipient was included in a class of people specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, determine that the *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care recipient is to be taken to be zero.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of the period (if any) specified in the determination.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-23

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

Note: Decisions specifying periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must have regard to the matters specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (5) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a care recipient. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.
- (6) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given within 28 days after the decision is made.

44-23 Effect on daily income tested reduction of failure to give requested information

- (1) If the care recipient fails to give to the Secretary information, within the time specified in a notice under subsection 44-24(5), that the Secretary requests for the purpose of determining the care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24, the *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care recipient, for each day during the period:
 - (a) starting on the day on which the care recipient failed to give the information; and
 - (b) finishing at the end of the day before the day on which the care recipient gives to the Secretary the information requested;
 is the amount worked out under subsection (4) of this section.
- (2) If the care recipient elects, by a written notice given to the Secretary, not to give any information to the Secretary for the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-24

purpose of determining the care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24, the *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care recipient, for each day during the period:

- (a) starting on the day on which the care recipient made the election; and
- (b) finishing at the end of, the day before the day on which the care recipient gives to the Secretary a written notice revoking the election;

is the amount worked out under subsection (4) of this section.

- (3) The Secretary must not, while the election is in force, request the care recipient to give information for the purpose of determining the care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24.
- (4) For the purpose of subsections (1) and (2), the *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care recipient is whichever is the lesser of the following amounts (rounded down to the nearest cent):
 - (a) the amount worked out by subtracting the care recipient's *standard resident contribution from an amount equal to 3 times the *standard pensioner contribution;
 - (b) the amount worked out in respect of the *payment period using steps 1, 2 and 3 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 (worked out on a per day basis).

Note: Care recipients are not obliged to give information to the Secretary. However, if they do not, the amount of residential care subsidy paid for their care may be reduced, and the amount of resident fees that they are liable to pay may therefore increase (see Division 58).

44-24 The care recipient's ordinary income

- (1) If the care recipient is not entitled to a *service pension or an *income support supplement, his or her *ordinary income is the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as that ordinary income for the purpose of applying

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-24

Module E of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) If the care recipient is entitled to a *service pension, his or her *ordinary income is the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as that ordinary income for the purpose of applying Module D of the Rate Calculator at the end of section 41 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support supplement, his or her *ordinary income is the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator at the end of section 45X of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) The Residential Care Subsidy Principles may specify other amounts that are to be taken to be excluded from determinations under this section of the *ordinary incomes of specified kinds of care recipients.

- (5) The Secretary may, by notice in writing, request one or more of the following:

- (a) the care recipient;
- (b) a person acting for or on behalf of the care recipient;
- (c) any other person whom the Secretary believes has information that would assist the Secretary in making the determination;

to give to the Secretary such information as is specified in the notice for the purposes of making the determination.

Note: A person is not obliged to provide the information.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-25

1 (6) A determination of a care recipient's *ordinary income takes effect
2 on the day specified by the Secretary. The day may be earlier than
3 the day on which the determination is made.

4 (7) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient of any
5 determination of the care recipient's *ordinary income.

6 (8) The notice must include such matters as are specified in the
7 Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

8 Note: The Secretary can delegate functions related to determinations of
9 *ordinary income to the Secretary to the Department of Social
10 Security and to the Secretary to the Department of Veterans' Affairs.

44-25 Ordinary income of war widows and war widowers

11 If:

12 (a) a person is receiving a pension under Part II or IV of the
13 *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* at a rate determined under
14 or by reference to subsection 30(1) of that Act; and

15 (b) the person is also receiving an *income support payment, the
16 rate of which is reduced to take account of the pension
17 referred to in paragraph (a);

18 the person's *ordinary income under section 44-24 is taken to be
19 reduced by an amount equal to 2 times the difference between:

20 (c) the rate that would have been the rate of the income support
21 payment if the person was not receiving the pension referred
22 to in paragraph (a) but was receiving an additional amount of
23 other income equal to the rate of that pension; and

24 (d) the rate of the income support payment.

44-26 The care recipient's ordinary income free area

25 (1) If the care recipient is not entitled to a *service pension or an
26 *income support supplement, his or her *ordinary income free area
27 is the amount worked out by applying points 1064-E4 to 1064-E9

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-27

1 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the
2 *Social Security Act 1991*.

3 (2) If the care recipient is entitled to a *service pension, his or her
4 *ordinary income free area is the amount worked out by applying
5 points 41-D3 and 41-D4 of the Rate Calculator at the end of
6 section 41 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

7 (3) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support supplement,
8 his or her *ordinary income free area is the amount worked out by
9 applying points 45X-E4 and 45X-E5 of the Rate Calculator at the
10 end of section 45X of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Subdivision 44-F—Other supplements

44-27 Other supplements

11 The other supplements for the care recipient under step 5 of the
12 residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the
13 following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of
14 the *payment period:

15 (a) the pensioner supplement (see section 44-28);

16 (b) the viability supplement (see section 44-29);

17 (c) the hardship supplement (see section 44-30).

18 Note: The supplements under this Subdivision are not taken into account in
19 applying the income test under Subdivision 44-E. (The supplements
20 under Subdivision 44-C are taken into account in applying the income
21 test.)

44-28 The pensioner supplement

22 (1) The pensioner supplement for the care recipient in respect of the
23 *payment period is the sum of all the pensioner supplements for
24 the days during the period on which:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for a pensioner supplement.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3), (5) and (6), the care recipient is eligible for a pensioner supplement on a particular day if, on that day, the care recipient:
- (a) was receiving an *income support payment; or
 - (b) had a *dependent child; or
 - (c) was included in a class of people specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.
- (3) The care recipient is not eligible for a pensioner supplement on a particular day if:
- (a) an *accommodation bond was paid, or agreed to be paid, by the care recipient for *entry to the residential care service; and
 - (b) at the time of the care recipient's entry, that accommodation bond exceeded the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 10 times the *basic age pension amount;
- unless, on that day, the care recipient had a dependent child.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), if the care recipient elects under subsection 57-17(1) to pay an *accommodation bond by periodic payments, the amount of the accommodation bond is taken to be what would have been payable by the care recipient in accordance with Subdivision 57-D had the care recipient paid it as a lump sum.
- (5) If the care recipient has failed to give to the Secretary information that the Secretary requests for the purpose of determining the care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24, the care recipient is not eligible for a pensioner supplement for any of the days during the period:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-29

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

- (a) starting on the day on which the care recipient failed to give to the Secretary that information; and
 - (b) finishing at the end of the day before the day on which the care recipient gave to the Secretary that information.
- (6) If the care recipient has elected not to give any information to the Secretary for the purpose of determining the care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24, the care recipient is not eligible for a pensioner supplement for any of the days during the period:
- (a) starting on the day on which the care recipient made the election; and
 - (b) finishing at the end of the day before the day on which the care recipient gives to the Secretary a written notice revoking the election.
- Note: Care recipients are not obliged to give the Secretary the information. They can choose not to give the information, but, in addition to the effect this has on the income test (see section 44-23), a pensioner supplement will not apply.
- (7) The pensioner supplement for a particular day is the amount determined by the Minister in writing.
- (8) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

44-29 The viability supplement

- (1) The viability supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the viability supplements for the days during the period on which:
- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the service was the subject of a determination under subsection (2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-29

(2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, make a determination under this subsection in respect of a residential care service if satisfied that the determination should be made having regard to:

- (a) how small the service is, and the size of the population that it serves; and
(b) the degree of isolation of the service's location; and
(c) any other matters specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) The Secretary must not make a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a residential care service if the residential care service, or a *distinct part of the residential care service, has *extra service status.

(4) A person may apply to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a residential care service.

(5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the further information:

- (a) within the period specified in the notice; or
(b) if no period is specified in the notice—within 14 days after receiving the notice.

(6) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-30

(7) The Secretary must notify the person, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given within 28 days after the decision is made.

(8) The viability supplement for a particular day is the amount:

- (a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
(b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.

(9) The Minister may determine different amounts based upon:

- (a) the number of *places included in residential care services; and
(b) the size of the population served by residential care services; and
(c) the degree of isolation of residential care services; and
(d) whether residential care services are, or could be, co-located with other residential care services; and
(e) any other matters determined by the Minister in writing.

44-30 The hardship supplement

(1) The hardship supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the hardship supplements for the days during the period on which:

- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
(b) the care recipient was eligible for a hardship supplement.

(2) Subject to subsection (4), the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if:

- (a) the Residential Care Subsidy Principles specify one or more classes of care recipients to be care recipients for whom paying the maximum daily amount of resident fees worked out under section 58-2 would cause financial hardship; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-31

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

(b) on that day, the care recipient is included in such a class.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), the care recipient is also eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if a determination is in force under section 44-31 in relation to the care recipient.

(4) The care recipient is not eligible for a hardship supplement in respect of a day if, on that day, the care recipient is being provided with residential care on an extra service basis (see Division 36).

(5) The hardship supplement for a particular day is the amount:
(a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
(b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.

(6) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

44-31 Determining cases of financial hardship

(1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, determine that the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement if the Secretary is satisfied that paying the maximum daily amount of resident fees worked out under section 58-2 would cause the care recipient financial hardship.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining a lesser amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Residential Care Subsidy Principles.

(3) A determination under this section ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period, or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-31

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:

- (a) the care recipient; or
- (b) an approved provider who is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.

(5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:

- (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
- (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.

(6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

(7) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:

- (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
- (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

(8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:

- (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which;
- the determination will cease to be in force.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 45-1

Section 45-3

1
2 **Part 3.2—Community care subsidy**

3 **Division 45—Introduction**

4 **45-1 What this Part is about**

5 The *community care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth
6 to approved providers for providing community care to care
7 recipients.

8 **Table of Divisions**

9 45 Introduction
10 46 Who is eligible for community care subsidy?
11 47 On what basis is community care subsidy paid?
12 48 What is the amount of community care subsidy?

13 **45-2 The Community Care Subsidy Principles**

14 *Community care subsidy is also dealt with in the Community
15 Care Subsidy Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when
16 a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

17 Note: The Community Care Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister
18 under section 96-1.

19 **45-3 Meaning of *community care***

20 (1) *Community care* is care consisting of a package of personal care
21 services and other personal assistance provided to a person who is
22 not being provided with residential care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

1 (2) The Community Care Subsidy Principles may specify care that:
2 (a) constitutes community care for the purposes of this Act; or
3 (b) does not constitute community care for the purposes of this
4 Act.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 46-1

Division 46—Who is eligible for community care subsidy?

46-1 Eligibility for community care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *community care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
- (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for community care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (other than a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) there is in force a *community care agreement under which a care recipient approved under Part 2.3 in respect of community care is to be provided with community care by the approved provider, whether or not the care is to be provided on that day; and
 - (c) the approved provider provides the care recipient with such community care (if any) as is required under the community care agreement.

Note: A care recipient can be taken to be provided with community care while the provision of that care is temporarily suspended (see section 46-2).

- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible for *community care subsidy if the *community care agreement is excluded on that day because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for community care subsidy (see section 46-3).

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of community care).

46-2 Suspension of community care services

- (1) A care recipient who is being provided with community care by an approved provider in accordance with a *community care

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 46-2

agreement may request the approved provider to suspend, on a temporary basis, the provision of that community care, commencing on a date specified in the request.

- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request.

- (3) For the purposes of this Part:

- (a) the *community care agreement as in force on that date is taken to remain in force during the period for which the provision of care is suspended; and
- (b) the care recipient is to be taken (subject to subsection (4)) to have been provided with community care as required by the community care agreement:
 - (i) on each day of any period during which the care recipient attends a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment; and
 - (ii) on each day of any period during which the care recipient is provided with care (other than by the approved provider) of a type, and at a level, specified in the Community Care Subsidy Principles; and
 - (iii) on each day of any other period specified in the Community Care Subsidy Principles as a period during which a care recipient is to be taken to be provided with community care for the purposes of this section.

- (4) The Community Care Subsidy Principles may specify a maximum number of days, in respect of each period or all periods referred to in subsection (3), for which a care recipient may be taken to have been provided with community care under that subsection during a particular year.

Note: If a care recipient is taken not to have been provided with care because the maximum number of days has been exceeded, subsidy will not be payable in respect of those days. However, it would be open to the care recipient to agree, in accordance with paragraph 61-1(1)(e), to pay a fee to the approved provider to reserve the care recipient's place in the service.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 46-3

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

(5) In working out the days on which the provision of community care is suspended under this section:

- (a) include the day on which the period commenced; and
- (b) do not include the day on which the approved provider recommenced, or commenced, providing community care to the care recipient.

46-3 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

(1) For the purposes of an approved provider's eligibility for *community care subsidy, a *community care agreement to provide community care to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:

- (a) the number of care recipients in respect of whom the approved provider has, during that day, community care agreements to provide community care exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for community care subsidy; and
- (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the community care agreement is to be excluded on that day.

(2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which *community care agreements are to be excluded, the Secretary must:

- (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *community care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for community care subsidy; and
- (b) exclude the community care agreements in the reverse order in which the care recipients in question *entered the community care service for the provision of community care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 46-4

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

46-4 Notice of refusal to pay community care subsidy

If:

- (a) an approved provider has claimed *community care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for community care subsidy in respect of that person;
- the Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the claim, notify the approved provider in writing accordingly.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 47-1

Division 47—On what basis is community care subsidy paid?

47-1 Payability of community care subsidy

- (1) *Community care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section 47-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section 46-1. However, it is not payable in respect of any days during that period on which the approved provider is not eligible.
- (2) *Community care subsidy is separately payable by the Commonwealth in respect of each community care service through which an approved provider provides community care.

47-2 Meaning of payment period

A *payment period* is:

- (a) a calendar month; or
- (b) such other period as is set out in the Community Care Subsidy Principles.

47-3 Advances

- (1) Subject to subsection 47-4(2), *community care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth in advance, in respect of a *payment period, at such times as the Secretary thinks fit.
- (2) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of the first *payment period for a community care service by estimating the amount of *community care subsidy that will be payable for the days in that period and in the following payment period.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 47-4

- (3) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of subsequent *payment periods for a community care service by:
 - (a) estimating the amount of *community care subsidy that will be payable for the days in the period; and
 - (b) increasing or reducing that amount to make any adjustments that the Secretary reasonably believes are necessary to take account of likely underpayments or overpayments in respect of advances previously paid under this section.
- (4) The amounts of advances must be worked out in accordance with any requirements set out in the Community Care Subsidy Principles.

47-4 Claims for community care subsidy

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining payment of *community care subsidy in respect of a community care service through which an approved provider provides community care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:
 - (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for community care subsidy that is, or may become, payable in respect of the service for that payment period; and
 - (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.
- (2) An advance of *community care subsidy is not payable in respect of a *payment period for the community care service if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary, under subsection (1), a claim relating to the second last preceding payment period for the service.

Example: An advance of subsidy is not payable for March if the Secretary has not been given a claim for January of the same year (assuming the *payment periods are all calendar months—see section 47-2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 47-5

- 1 (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the first *payment period or the
2 second payment period for a community care service.

3 47-5 Recovery of overpayments

- 4 This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover
5 overpayments under Part 6.5.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 48-1

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

Division 48—What is the amount of community care
subsidy?

48-1 Amount of community care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *community care subsidy that is payable to an approved provider in respect of a *payment period for a community care service is the sum of the amounts of community care subsidy payable to the approved provider in respect of each care recipient:
- (a) in respect of whom there is in force a *community care agreement for provision of community care provided through the service during the period; and
 - (b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible under section 46-1 for community care subsidy during the period.
- (2) The amount of *community care subsidy that is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient is the sum of the amounts of community care subsidy payable in respect of each day, during the *payment period, on which there is in force a *community care agreement for provision of community care to the care recipient.
- (3) The amount of *community care subsidy that is payable in respect of a day is the amount:
- (a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.
- (4) The Minister may determine rates of *community care subsidy based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 49-1

Part 3.3—Flexible care subsidy

Division 49—Introduction

49-1 What this Part is about

The *flexible care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing flexible care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

49	Introduction
50	Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?
51	On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?
52	What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

49-2 The Flexible Care Subsidy Principles

*Flexible care subsidy is also dealt with in the Flexible Care Subsidy Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Flexible Care Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

49-3 Meaning of flexible care

Flexible care means care provided in a residential or community setting through an *aged care service that addresses the needs of care recipients in alternative ways to the care provided through residential care services and community care services.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 50-1

Division 50—Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?

50-1 Eligibility for flexible care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *flexible care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for flexible care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (other than a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) the approved provider provides flexible care to a care recipient who:
 - (i) is approved under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; or
 - (ii) is included in a class of people who, under the Flexible Care Subsidy Principles, do not need approval under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; and
 - (c) the flexible care is of a kind for which flexible care subsidy may be payable (see section 50-2).

- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of flexible care provided to the care recipient if the care is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for *flexible care subsidy (see section 50-3).

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of flexible care).

50-2 Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may be payable

- (1) The Flexible Care Subsidy Principles may specify kinds of care for which *flexible care subsidy may be payable.
- (2) Kinds of care may be specified by reference to one or more of the following:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 50-3

- (a) the nature of the care;
- (b) the circumstances in which the care is provided;
- (c) the nature of the locations in which it is provided;
- (d) the groups of people to whom it is provided;
- (e) the period during which the care is provided;
- (f) any other matter.

Note: Examples of the kinds of care that might be specified are:

- (a) care for *people with special needs;
- (b) care provided in small or rural communities;
- (c) care provided through a pilot program for alternative means of providing care;
- (d) care provided as part of co-ordinated service and accommodation arrangements directed at meeting several health and community service needs.

50-3 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of an approved provider's eligibility for *flexible care subsidy, flexible care provided to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients provided with flexible care by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the flexible care provided to that particular care recipient on that day is to be excluded.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which flexible care is to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *flexible care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 50-4

- approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and
- (b) exclude the flexible care in the reverse order in which the care recipients in question *entered the flexible care service for the provision of flexible care.

50-4 Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy

If:

- (a) an approved provider has claimed *flexible care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for flexible care subsidy in respect of that person;
- the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, accordingly.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 51-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

Division 51—On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?

51-1 Payment of flexible care subsidy

- (1) *Flexible care subsidy in respect of a particular kind of flexible care is payable in accordance with the Flexible Care Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Flexible Care Subsidy Principles may, in relation to each kind of flexible care, provide for one or more of the following:
 - (a) the periods in respect of which *flexible care subsidy is payable;
 - (b) the payment of flexible care subsidy in advance;
 - (c) the way in which claims for flexible care subsidy are to be made;
 - (d) any other matter relating to the payment of flexible care subsidy.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 52-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

Division 52—What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

52-1 Amounts of flexible care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *flexible care subsidy that is payable in respect of a day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister in writing; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister in writing.
- (2) The Minister may determine rates of *flexible care subsidy based on any matters determined by the Minister in writing.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4—Responsibilities of approved providers

Division 53—Introduction

53-1 What this Chapter is about

Approved providers have responsibilities in relation to *aged care they provide through their *aged care services. These responsibilities relate to:

- the quality of care they provide (see Part 4.1);
- user rights for the people to whom the care is provided (see Part 4.2);
- accountability for the care that is provided (see Part 4.3).

Sanctions may be imposed under Part 4.4 on approved providers who do not meet their responsibilities.

Note: An approved provider's responsibilities cover all the care recipients in an *aged care service who are approved under Part 2.3 as recipients of the type of *aged care provided through the service, as well as those in respect of whom a subsidy is payable under Chapter 3.

53-2 Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
- (a) an approved provider fails to meet a responsibility under this Chapter; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) the failure does not give rise to an offence; the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.

- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes that failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 54-1

1
2 **Part 4.1—Quality of care**

3 **Division 54—Quality of care**

4 **54-1 Responsibilities of approved providers**

- 5 (1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to the
6 quality of the *aged care that the approved provider provides are as
7 follows:
8 (a) to provide such care and services as are specified in the
9 Quality of Care Principles in respect of aged care of the type
10 in question;
11 (b) to maintain an adequate number of appropriately skilled staff
12 to ensure that the care needs of care recipients are met;
13 (c) to provide care and services of a quality that is consistent
14 with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are
15 specified in the User Rights Principles for the purposes of
16 paragraph 56-1(l), 56-2(i) or 56-3(j);
17 (d) if the care is provided through a residential care service after
18 the *accreditation day—to comply with the Accreditation
19 Standards made under section 54-2;
20 (e) if the care is provided through a residential care service
21 before the accreditation day—to comply with the Residential
22 Care Standards made under section 54-3;
23 (f) if the care is provided through a community care service—to
24 comply with the Community Care Standards made under
25 section 54-4;
26 (g) if the care is provided through a flexible care service—to
27 comply with the Flexible Care Standards (if any), made
28 under section 54-5, that apply to a flexible care service of
29 that kind;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 54-2

- 1 (h) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Quality of
2 Care Principles.

3 Note: The Quality of Care Principles are made by the Minister under section
4 96-1.

- 5 (2) The responsibilities under this subsection apply in relation to
6 matters concerning a person to whom the approved provider
7 provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only
8 if:
9 (a) subsidy is payable under Chapter 3 for the provision of the
10 care to the person; or
11 (b) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the
12 type of *aged care provided through the service.

13 **54-2 Accreditation Standards**

- 14 (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Accreditation
15 Standards. Accreditation Standards are standards for quality of
16 care and quality of life for the provision of residential care on and
17 after the *accreditation day.
18 (2) The following are examples of matters with which the
19 Accreditation Standards may deal:
20 (a) health and personal care of care recipients;
21 (b) the lifestyle of care recipients;
22 (c) safe practices and the physical environment in which
23 residential care is provided;
24 (d) management systems, staffing and organisational
25 development relating to the provision of residential care.

26 **54-3 Residential Care Standards**

- 27 (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Residential Care
28 Standards. Residential Care Standards are standards for quality of

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 54-4

1 care and quality of life for the provision of residential care before
2 the *accreditation day.

3 (2) The following are examples of matters with which the Residential
4 Care Standards may deal:

- 5 (a) health and personal care of care recipients;
6 (b) the lifestyle of care recipients;
7 (c) safe practices and the physical environment in which
8 residential care is provided.

9 **54-4 Community Care Standards**

10 (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Community Care
11 Standards. Community Care Standards are standards for quality of
12 care and quality of life for the provision of community care.

13 (2) The following are examples of matters with which the Community
14 Care Standards may deal:

- 15 (a) the information and consultation requirements applicable to
16 the provision of community care;
17 (b) the assessment and review of care needs of care recipients;
18 (c) the planning and co-ordination of the delivery of community
19 care.

20 **54-5 Flexible Care Standards**

21 (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Flexible Care
22 Standards. Flexible Care Standards are standards for quality of
23 care and quality of life for the provision of flexible care of
24 particular kinds.

25 (2) The Flexible Care Standards may set out different standards for
26 different kinds of flexible care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 54-5

1 (3) The following are examples of matters with which the Flexible
2 Care Standards may deal:

- 3 (a) health and personal care of care recipients;
4 (b) the lifestyle of care recipients;
5 (c) safe practices and the physical environment in which flexible
6 care is provided;
7 (d) the information and consultation requirements applicable to
8 the provision of flexible care;
9 (e) the assessment and review of care needs of care recipients;
10 (f) the planning and co-ordination of the delivery of flexible
11 care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 55-1

Section 55-2

1
2 **Part 4.2—User rights**

3 **Division 55—Introduction**

4 **55-1 What this Part is about**

5 Approved providers have general responsibilities to users, and
6 proposed users, of their *aged care services who are approved as
7 care recipients of the type of *aged care in question. Failure to
8 meet those responsibilities may lead to sanctions being imposed
9 under Part 4.4.

10 **Table of Divisions**

1 55 Introduction

2 56 What are the general responsibilities relating to user
3 rights?

4 57 What are the responsibilities relating to accommodation
5 bonds?

6 58 What are the responsibilities relating to resident fees?

7 59 What are the requirements for resident agreements?

8 60 What are the responsibilities relating to community care
9 fees?

10 61 What are the requirements for community care
11 agreements?

12 62 What are the responsibilities relating to protection of
13 personal information?

14 **55-2 The User Rights Principles**

15 User rights are also dealt with in the User Rights Principles. The
16 provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may
17 be dealt with in these Principles.

18 Note: The User Rights Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-
19 I.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-1

Division 56—What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?

56-1 Responsibilities of approved providers—residential care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, residential care are as follows:

- (a) to comply with the requirements of Division 57 in relation to any *accommodation bond charged for the care recipient's *entry to the residential care service through which the care is, or is to be, provided;
(b) to charge no more than the amount permitted under Division 58 for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide;
(c) to charge no more than the amount permitted under the User Rights Principles by way of a booking fee for *respite care;
(d) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
(e) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
(f) to comply with the requirements of Division 36 in relation to *extra service agreements; and
(g) to offer to enter into a *resident agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement (see Division 59);
(h) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-2

- (i) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
(j) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
(k) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5, or *community visitors grants under Part 5.6, to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
(l) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
(m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the User Rights Principles.

56-2 Responsibilities of approved providers—community care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, community care are as follows:

- (a) not to charge for the care recipient's *entry to the service through which the care is, or is to be, provided;
(b) to charge no more than the amount permitted under Division 60 for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide;
(c) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
(d) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-3

- (e) to offer to enter into a *community care agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement (see Division 61);
- (f) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (g) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (h) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (i) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (j) such other responsibilities as are specified in the User Rights Principles.

56-3 Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, flexible care are as follows:

- (a) to comply with the requirements of the User Rights Principles in relation to any *accommodation bond charged for the care recipient's *entry to the flexible care service through which the care is, or is to be, provided;
- (b) to charge no more than the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles, for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide;
- (c) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-4

- (d) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (e) to comply with any requirements of the User Rights Principles relating to:
 - (i) offering to enter into an agreement with the care recipient relating to the provision of care to the care recipient; or
 - (ii) entering into such an agreement if the care recipient wishes;
- (f) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (g) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (h) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (i) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (j) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (k) such other responsibilities as are specified in the User Rights Principles.

56-4 Complaints resolution mechanisms

- (1) The approved provider must:
 - (a) establish a complaints resolution mechanism for the *aged care service; and
 - (b) use the complaints resolution mechanism to address any complaints made by or on behalf of a person to whom care is provided through the service; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-5

(c) advise the person of any other mechanisms that are available to address complaints, and provide such assistance as the person requires to use those mechanisms; and

(d) allow people authorised by the Secretary to investigate and assist in the resolution of complaints such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles.

(2) If the *aged care service is a residential care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *resident agreements entered into between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 59-1(1)(g)).

(3) If the *aged care service is a community care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *community care agreements entered into between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 61-1(1)(f)).

56-5 Extent to which responsibilities apply

The responsibilities under this Division apply in relation to matters concerning any person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:

(a) subsidy is payable under Chapter 3 for the provision of care to that person; or

(b) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of *aged care provided through the service.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-1

Division 57—What are the responsibilities relating to accommodation bonds?

57-1 What this Division is about

If an approved provider charges an *accommodation bond for the *entry of a care recipient to a residential care service, several rules must be followed. These relate particularly to prudential arrangements, *accommodation bond agreements, the amount of the bond and its payment, treatment of income derived from the bond, deductions from the bond and refunding the bond.

Table of Subdivisions

57-A The basic rules
57-B Prudential requirements
57-C Accommodation bond agreements
57-D Amounts of accommodation bonds
57-E Payment of accommodation bonds
57-F Rights of approved providers
57-G Refunds

Subdivision 57-A—The basic rules

57-2 Basic rules about accommodation bonds

The rules relating to charging an *accommodation bond for the *entry of a person to a residential care service as a care recipient are as follows:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-2

- 1 (a) the residential care service must be *certified for the
- 2 accommodation bond to become payable;
- 3 (b) the entry must not be for the purpose of the provision of
- 4 *respite care;
- 5 (c) the approved provider conducting the residential care service
- 6 must comply with the prudential requirements (see section
- 7 57-3);
- 8 (d) the approved provider must, before the recipient enters the
- 9 service, provide the care recipient with such information
- 10 about the accommodation bond as is specified in the User
- 11 Rights Principles;
- 12 (e) the approved provider must have entered into an
- 13 *accommodation bond agreement (see section 57-9) with the
- 14 care recipient before, or within 7 days after, the care recipient
- 15 entered the service;
- 16 (f) another person must not be required to pay the
- 17 accommodation bond as a condition of the care recipient
- 18 entering the residential care service;
- 19 (g) the accommodation bond must not exceed the maximum
- 20 amount under section 57-12 or 57-13, as the case requires,
- 21 and the care recipient must not be charged more than one
- 22 accommodation bond in respect of entering the service;
- 23 (h) the accommodation bond must not be charged if a
- 24 determination is in force under section 57-14 that paying an
- 25 accommodation bond would cause the care recipient
- 26 financial hardship;
- 27 (i) payment of the accommodation bond can only be required
- 28 during a period specified in section 57-16;
- 29 (j) payment of the accommodation bond by periodic payments
- 30 must meet the requirements set out in section 57-17;
- 31 (k) the approved provider is entitled to income derived from
- 32 investing the *accommodation bond balance (see section
- 33 57-18);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-3

- 1 (l) amounts must not be deducted from the accommodation
- 2 bond balance, except for amounts deducted under section
- 3 57-19;
- 4 (m) amounts deducted from the accommodation bond balance
- 5 under section 57-19 must be used only for the purposes of
- 6 providing *aged care to care recipients;
- 7 (n) the approved provider must not charge an accommodation
- 8 bond if prohibited under Part 4.4 from doing so (see
- 9 paragraph 66-1(j));
- 10 (o) any other rules specified in the User Rights Principles.

Subdivision 57B—Prudential requirements

57-3 Compliance with prudential requirements

An approved provider complies with prudential requirements if the approved provider complies with:

- 13 (a) the general prudential requirements under section 57-4; or
- 14 (b) specific prudential requirements approved, in relation to the
- 15 approved provider, under section 57-5.

57-4 General prudential requirements

The User Rights Principles may specify the general prudential requirements for the purpose of ensuring that:

- 19 (a) the *accommodation bond balances of care recipients are
- 20 fully protected; and
- 21 (b) care recipients have access to their accommodation bond
- 22 balances as provided for under section 57-21.

57-5 Approval of prudential requirements

- 25 (1) The Secretary must, on an approved provider making an
- 26 application under section 57-6, approve prudential requirements
- 27

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-6

proposed by the approved provider if the Secretary is satisfied that the prudential requirements:

- (a) ensure that the *accommodation bond balances of care recipients provided with care by the approved provider are fully protected; and
- (b) ensure that those care recipients have access to their accommodation bond balances as provided for under section 57-21; and
- (c) meet any other requirements specified in the User Rights Principles.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The Secretary must not approve specific prudential requirements that are in any respect less stringent than the general prudential requirements under section 57-4.
- (3) In considering whether to approve the application, the Secretary must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles.

57-6 Applications for approval of specific prudential requirements

- (1) An approved provider may apply in writing to the Secretary for approval of specific prudential requirements.
- (2) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be accompanied by:
 - (a) a copy of the proposed prudential requirements; and
 - (b) any documents that are required by the Secretary to be provided; and
 - (c) the application fee (if any) specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles.
- (3) The amount of any application fee:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-7

- (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
- (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

57-7 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice requiring the approved provider to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the approved provider does not give the further information within the 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the approved provider from reapplying.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.
- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

57-8 Notification of Secretary's decision

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider whether or not the specific prudential requirements have been approved. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 60 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 57-7—within 60 days after receiving the information.
- (2) If the specific prudential requirements are not approved, the notice must include a copy of the Secretary's decision.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-9

Subdivision 57-C—Accommodation bond agreements

57-9 Contents of accommodation bond agreements

- (1) An agreement between an approved provider and a person proposing to *enter, or having entered, as a care recipient to a residential care service through which the approved provider provides care is an *accommodation bond agreement* if it sets out the following:
 - (a) the amount of the *accommodation bond that:
 - (i) will be payable if the care recipient enters the residential care service; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient has already entered the residential care service—is payable;
 - (b) the care recipient’s proposed date of entry, or date of entry, to the residential care service;
 - (c) how the accommodation bond is to be paid, and if the accommodation bond is to be paid by periodic payments, the conditions relating to the periodic payments (which must comply with the requirements of section 57-17);
 - (d) when the accommodation bond is payable;
 - (e) the amount of each retention amount (within the meaning of section 57-20) that will be deducted from the *accommodation bond balance;—
 - (f) when retention amounts and other amounts permitted by section 57-19 to be deducted from the accommodation bond balance will be deducted;
 - (g) unless the care recipient has already entered the residential care service—the conditions that will apply if the care recipient agrees to pay the accommodation bond but then does not enter the residential care service (including the conditions that will apply if the person chooses not to enter the service);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-10

- (h) whether agreeing to pay the accommodation bond entitles the care recipient to specific accommodation or additional services within the residential care service;
 - (i) if the accommodation bond is such an amount that, under subsection 44-28(3), the care recipient would not be eligible for a *pensioner supplement—any additional resident fees that will be payable by the care recipient as a result of not being so eligible;
 - (j) any financial hardship provisions that apply to the care recipient;
 - (k) the circumstances in which the accommodation bond balance must be refunded and the way the amount of the refund will be worked out;
 - (l) such other matters as are specified in the User Rights Principles.
- (2) The User Rights Principles may specify, but are not limited to, matters relating to the following:
- (a) the specific entitlements of care recipients arising from entering into an *accommodation bond agreement;
 - (b) prudential requirements with which an approved provider must comply to safeguard the *accommodation bond balance;
 - (c) the provision of information to third parties about accommodation bonds and related matters;
 - (d) a care recipient’s obligations;
 - (e) alleviating financial hardship.

57-10 Accommodation bond agreements may be incorporated into other agreements

For the purposes of this Division, a person is taken to have entered into an *accommodation bond agreement if the person has entered

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-11

into an agreement that contains the provisions required by section 57-9.

Example: These provisions may be included in a *resident agreement.

57-11 Agreements cannot affect requirements of this Division

The requirements of this Division apply despite any provision of an *accommodation bond agreement, or any other agreement, to the contrary.

Subdivision 57-D—Amounts of accommodation bonds

57-12 Maximum amount of accommodation bond

(1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 57-13, the maximum amount of an *accommodation bond for the *entry of a person as a care recipient to a residential care service is whichever is the lowest of the following:

- (a) the amount of the accommodation bond specified in the *accommodation bond agreement;
(b) an amount that, when subtracted from an amount equal to the value of the care recipient's assets at the time of the care recipient's entry to the residential care service, leaves an amount at least equal to the care recipient's minimum permissible asset value (see subsection (3));
(c) such amount as is specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles.

(2) If:

- (a) a care recipient proposes to *enter a residential care service conducted by an approved provider; and
(b) the care recipient does not, before entering an *accommodation bond agreement, give to the approved provider sufficient information about the care recipient's

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-13

assets for the approved provider to be able to determine the amounts referred to in paragraph (1)(b);
the maximum amount of an *accommodation bond for the entry of the person as a care recipient to the residential care service is the lesser of the amounts referred to in paragraphs (1)(a) and (c).

(3) A care recipient's minimum permissible asset value is:

- (a) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 2.5 times the *basic age pension amount at the time of the care recipient's *entry to the residential care service; or
(b) such higher amount as is specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles.

(4) The value of a care recipient's assets is to be worked out in the same way as it would be worked out under section 44-10 for the purposes of section 44-7 or 44-8.

57-13 Maximum amount of accommodation bond if care recipient moves between residential care services

If:

- (a) an *accommodation bond has been paid by a care recipient for *entry to a residential care service (the original service); and
(b) the care recipient ceases being provided with residential care through the original service (other than because the care recipient is on *leave); and
(c) the care recipient enters another residential care service within 28 days after the day on which the care recipient ceased being provided with care by the original service;
the maximum amount of the accommodation bond for the entry of the care recipient to the other service is the amount of the accommodation bond balance that was refunded or is payable to

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-14

the care recipient under section 57-21 in respect of the accommodation bond referred to in paragraph (a).

57-14 Accommodation bond not payable in cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may determine, in accordance with the User Rights Principles, that a person must not be charged an *accommodation bond because payment of an accommodation bond would cause the person financial hardship.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Without limiting the circumstances that constitute financial hardship for the purposes of this section, such circumstances include any circumstances specified in the User Rights Principles.

- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (1) that payment of an *accommodation bond would cause the person financial hardship. The application may be made by:

- (a) the person; or
(b) an approved provider to which the accommodation bond would otherwise be paid.

- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requiring the applicant to give the further information:

- (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
(b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-15

The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

- (6) The Secretary must notify the person and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:

- (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
(b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

- (7) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:

- (a) any period at the end of which; or
(b) any event on the occurrence of which;
the determination will cease to be in force.

57-15 Revocation of determinations of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the User Rights Principles, revoke a determination made under section 57-14.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the person, and an approved provider who is providing or is to provide residential care to the person, that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:

- (a) invite the person and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
(b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-16

- 1 (3) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the
- 2 Secretary must consider any submissions received within the
- 3 period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the
- 4 decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- 5 (4) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved
- 6 provider of the decision.
- 7 (5) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider
- 8 within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- 9 If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken
- 10 to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- 11 (6) A revocation has effect:
- 12 (a) if the person and the approved provider received notice under
- 13 subsection (4) on the same day—the day after that day; or
- 14 (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after
- 15 the later of those days.

Subdivision 57-E—Payment of accommodation bonds

57-16 Period for payment of accommodation bond

- 18 (1) A care recipient must not be required to pay an *accommodation
- 19 bond:
- 20 (a) before the end of such period as is specified in the User
- 21 Rights Principles; or
- 22 (b) if no period is specified—before the end of 6 months;
- 23 after *entry to the residential care service.
- 24 (2) If the residential care service was not *certified at the time of the
- 25 care recipient's *entry to the service, the care recipient must not be
- 26 required to pay the *accommodation bond:
- 27 (a) before the end of such period as is specified in the User
- 28 Rights Principles; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-17

- 1 (b) if no period is specified—before the end of 6 months;
- 2 following the certification of the residential care service.
- 3 Note 1: However, under sections 57-18 and 57-20, amounts representing
- 4 income derived and retention amounts are payable from the date a
- 5 care recipient *enters the residential care service, or the date on which
- 6 the service was *certified.
- 7 Note 2: Paragraph 57-2(e) requires the *accommodation bond agreement to
- 8 have been entered into before, or within 7 days after, the care
- 9 recipient's *entry—this applies even if the residential care service was
- 10 not *certified at that time.

57-17 Payment of an accommodation bond by periodic payments

- 12 (1) A care recipient may elect that an *accommodation bond is to be
- 13 paid, in whole or in part, by periodic payments.
- 14 (2) The User Rights Principles may specify:
- 15 (a) the frequency of periodic payments; and
- 16 (b) the method for working out amounts of periodic payments
- 17 (including a method where only part of the *accommodation
- 18 bond is to be paid by periodic payments); and
- 19 (c) any other matters relating to periodic payments.
- 20 (3) The method specified in the User Rights Principles for working out
- 21 amounts of periodic payments must have regard to:
- 22 (a) the income that the approved provider could be expected to
- 23 have derived; and
- 24 (b) the retention amounts that would have been permitted to be
- 25 deducted under section 57-20;
- 26 if the *accommodation bond had been paid as a lump sum.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-18

Subdivision 57-F—Rights of approved providers

57-18 Approved provider may retain income derived

- (1) An approved provider may retain income derived from the investment of an *accommodation bond balance in respect of an *accommodation bond paid to the approved provider.
- (2) Despite section 57-16, if a care recipient pays an *accommodation bond to an approved provider after the due date (see subsection (6)), the care recipient may be required to pay to the approved provider an amount representing the income the approved provider could be expected to have derived, through investing the *accommodation bond balance, during the period:
 - (a) beginning on the due date; and
 - (b) ending on the day on which the *accommodation bond was paid.
- (3) If the care recipient is provided with care for 2 months or less, the care recipient may be required to pay to the approved provider an amount representing the income the approved provider could be expected to have derived, through investing the *accommodation bond balance, during:
 - (a) the whole of the month in which the care recipient *entered the residential care service; and
 - (b) the 2 following months;unless the User Rights Principles specify that a lesser amount is payable.

Example: If a care recipient *entered a residential care service on 20 January and left on 3 March, the amount would be the amount the approved provider could have been expected to have derived if the care recipient received care for the whole of January, February and March.
- (4) The User Rights Principles may specify a method for working out the amounts referred to in subsections (2) and (3).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-19

- (5) The User Rights Principles may provide that, in the circumstances specified in the User Rights Principles, an approved provider must not retain income derived, from the investment of an *accommodation bond balance, in respect of periods specified in the User Rights Principles.
- (6) In this section:

due date, in relation to an *accommodation bond payable by a care recipient for *entry to a residential care service, means whichever of the following days is applicable:

 - (a) the day on which the care recipient entered the residential care service;
 - (b) if the residential care service was not *certified on that day—the day on which the residential care service was certified.

57-19 Amounts to be deducted from accommodation bond balance

- (1) An approved provider to whom an *accommodation bond was paid by a care recipient may deduct from the *accommodation bond balance:
 - (a) retention amounts in respect of the accommodation bond (see section 57-20); and
 - (b) amounts owed to the approved provider by the care recipient under an *accommodation bond agreement, a *resident agreement or an *extra service agreement; and
 - (c) amounts, worked out in accordance with the User Rights Principles, representing interest on the amounts referred to in paragraph (b).
- (2) The approved provider must not deduct any other amounts from the *accommodation bond balance.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-20

57-20 Retention amounts

- (1) A retention amount must not exceed the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles.
- (2) The User Rights Principles may provide that, in the circumstances specified in the User Rights Principles, an approved provider must not deduct any amounts from an *accommodation bond balance in respect of periods specified in the User Rights Principles.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), a retention amount may be deducted from an *accommodation bond balance for each month, or part of a month, during which the care recipient concerned is provided with residential care through the residential care service in respect of which the *accommodation bond was paid.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), retention amounts may only be deducted during the period of 5 years, or such other period specified in the User Rights Principles, starting on the latest of the following days:
 - (a) the day on which the care recipient *entered the residential care service;
 - (b) if the service is not *certified on that day—the day on which the service became certified;
 - (c) if a determination under section 57-14 is in force in respect of the care recipient—the day after the day on which the determination ceases to be in force;
 - (d) such other day as is worked out in accordance with the User Rights Principles.
- (5) If, before the *accommodation bond was paid, amounts had already been deducted from an *accommodation bond balance in respect of another accommodation bond previously paid by the care recipient, the period of 5 years referred to in subsection (4) is reduced by each month in respect of which a retention amount was so deducted.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-21

- Note: The effect of this subsection is that all periods spent in residential care after an *accommodation bond is first paid will count towards the 5 year maximum under subsection (4) for deducting retention amounts.
- Example: If a care recipient initially spends 6 weeks in residential care and then moves to another residential care service, retention amounts can be deducted for 3 months in respect of the 6 weeks of care (see subsection (6)), but after that only for up to 4 years and 9 months.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, if the care recipient is provided with care for 2 months or less, the care recipient is taken, for the purposes of working out retention amounts payable, to have received that care during:
 - (a) the whole of the month in which the care recipient *entered the residential care service; and
 - (b) the 2 following months;unless the User Rights Principles specify that care is taken to have been provided for a shorter period.
- Example: A care recipient who *entered a residential care service on 20 January and left on 3 March would be taken to have received care for the whole of January, February and March. Therefore, retention amounts could be deducted for each of these months.
- (7) Deduction of retention amounts must comply with any other requirements specified in the User Rights Principles.

Subdivision 57-G—Refunds

57-21 Refunding of accommodation bond balance

- (1) The *accommodation bond balance in respect of an *accommodation bond paid by a care recipient for *entry to a residential care service must be refunded by the approved provider conducting the service if:
 - (a) the care recipient dies; or
 - (b) the care recipient ceases to be provided with residential care by a residential care service conducted by the approved

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-22

- 1 provider (other than because the care recipient is on *leave);
2 or
3 (c) the residential care service ceases to be *certified.
- 4 (2) The *accommodation bond balance must be refunded to the care
5 recipient in the way specified in the User Rights Principles.
- 6 (3) The *accommodation bond balance must be refunded:
7 (a) if the care recipient is to *enter another residential care
8 service:
9 (i) if the care recipient has notified the approved provider
10 of the move more than 7 days before the day on which
11 the approved provider ceased providing care to the care
12 recipient—on the day on which the approved provider
13 ceased providing that care; or
14 (ii) if the care recipient so notified the approved provider
15 within 7 days before the day on which the approved
16 provider ceased providing that care—within 7 days after
17 the day on which the notice was given; or
18 (iii) if the care recipient did not notify the approved provider
19 before the day on which the approved provider ceased
20 providing that care—within 7 days after the day on
21 which the approved provider ceased providing that care;
22 or
23 (b) in any other case—within 2 months after the day on which
24 the event referred to in paragraph (1)(a), (b) or (c)
25 (whichever is applicable) happened.

26 **57-22 Delaying refunds to secure re-entry**

- 27 (1) If a care recipient ceases to be provided with residential care by a
28 residential care service (other than because the care recipient is on
29 *leave), the care recipient may agree with the approved provider to
30 delay refunding the *accommodation bond balance on condition
31 that, if the care recipient requests re-entry to the service:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 57-22

- 1 (a) the approved provider must allow *entry to the care recipient,
2 if:
3 (i) there are any *places vacant in the service; and
4 (ii) the care recipient has been approved under Part 2.3 as a
5 recipient of residential care; and
6 (b) an *accommodation bond is not payable in respect of that
7 re-entry.
- 8 (2) If an agreement is made as mentioned in subsection (1):
9 (a) retention amounts must not be deducted in respect of the
10 period:
11 (i) beginning on the day when the care recipient ceased to
12 be provided with residential care; and
13 (ii) ending when the care recipient re-enters the service; and
14 (b) the period of 5 years referred to in subsection 57-20(4) is to
15 be worked out excluding the period referred to in paragraph
16 (a) of this subsection.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 58-1

Division 58—What are the responsibilities relating to resident fees?

58-1 Responsibilities relating to resident fees

The responsibilities relating to resident fees charged for, or in connection with, the provision to a care recipient of care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide, are as follows:

- (a) subject to section 58-6, the resident fee in respect of any day must not exceed the sum of:
(i) the maximum daily amount set under section 58-2; and
(ii) such other amounts as are specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles;
(b) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees more than one month in advance;
(c) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees for any period prior to *entry to the residential care service, other than for a period in which the care recipient is, because of subsection 42-3(3), taken to be on *leave under section 42-2;
(d) if the care recipient dies or departs from the service—any fees paid in advance in respect of a period occurring after the care recipient dies or leaves must be refunded in accordance with the User Rights Principles.

58-2 Maximum daily amount of resident fees

The maximum daily amount of resident fees payable by the care recipient is the amount worked out as follows:

Resident fee calculator

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 58-3

- Step 1. Work out the *standard resident contribution for the care recipient using section 58-3 or 58-4 (whichever is applicable).
Step 2. Add the compensation payment reduction (if any) applicable to the care recipient on the day in question (see section 44-20).
Step 3. Add the *daily income tested reduction (if any) applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 44-21 to 44-23).
Step 4. Subtract the amount of any hardship supplement (expressed as a daily amount) applicable to the care recipient on the day in question under section 44-30.
Step 5. Add any other amounts agreed between the care recipient and the approved provider in accordance with the User Rights Principles.
Step 6. If, on the day in question, the *place in respect of which residential care is provided to the care recipient has *extra service status, add the extra service amount in respect of the place worked out under section 58-5.

The result is the maximum daily amount of resident fees for the care recipient.

58-3 Standard resident contribution—people not receiving income support payments

- (1) The standard resident contribution for a care recipient who is not receiving an *income support payment is:
(a) \$26.40; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 58-4

- 1 (b) that amount as indexed from time to time in the same way
2 that it would be indexed under the *Social Security Act 1991* if
3 it were the annual maximum basic rate under section
4 1064-B1 of that Act applying to a person who is not a
5 member of a couple (within the meaning of that section);
6 whichever is the larger amount.
- 7 (2) However, the *standard resident contribution* for a care recipient
8 who has a *dependent child is an amount equal to the *standard
9 pensioner contribution.

10 **58-4 Standard resident contribution—people receiving income**
11 **support payments**

- 12 (1) The *standard resident contribution* for a care recipient who is
13 receiving an *income support payment is an amount equal to the
14 *standard pensioner contribution.
- 15 (2) However, the *standard resident contribution* for a care recipient
16 who is receiving an *income support payment and who does not
17 have a *dependent child is the amount worked out under section
18 58-3 if:
19 (a) for *entry to the residential care service in question, the care
20 recipient paid an *accommodation bond that exceeded the
21 amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00
22 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) an amount equal to 10 times the
23 *basic age pension amount at the time of entry; or
24 (b) the *daily income tested reduction in respect of the care
25 recipient is an amount worked out under section 44-23.
- 26 (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), if the care recipient has
27 elected under subsection 57-17(1) to pay an *accommodation bond
28 by periodic payments, the amount of the accommodation bond is
29 taken to be what would have been payable by the care recipient in

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 58-5

- 1 accordance with Subdivision 57-E had the care recipient paid it as
2 a lump sum.

3 **58-5 Extra service amount**

- 4 The *extra service amount* in respect of the *place referred to in
5 step 6 of the resident fee calculator in section 58-2 is the sum of:
6 (a) the extra service fee in force for the place on the day in
7 question (see Division 35); and
8 (b) an amount equal to 25% of that extra service fee.

9 **58-6 Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place**

- 10 If:
11 (a) a care recipient is absent from a residential care service on a
12 particular day; and
13 (b) the person is not on *leave from the residential care service
14 on that day because of the operation of paragraph 42-2(3)(c);
15 the maximum fee in respect of a day that can be charged for
16 reserving a place in the residential care service for that day is the
17 sum of the following amounts:
18 (c) the maximum daily amount under section 58-2 that would
19 have been payable by the care recipient if the care recipient
20 had been provided with residential care through the
21 residential care service on that day;
22 (d) the amount that would have been the amount of *residential
23 care subsidy under Division 44 for the care recipient in
24 respect of that day, if the care recipient had been provided
25 with residential care through the residential care service on
26 that day.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 59-1

Division 59—What are the requirements for resident agreements?

59-1 Requirements for resident agreements

- (1) A resident agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
- (a) the residential care service in which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the levels of care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the residential care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to *enter the residential care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided, and (if applicable) any *respite care booking fee; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which the care recipient may be asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (f) the assistance that the approved provider will provide to the care recipient to obtain alternative accommodation if the care recipient is asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (g) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the care recipient; and
 - (h) the care recipient's responsibilities as a resident in the residential care service.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 59-1

- (2) In addition, a *resident agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:
- (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
 - (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *resident agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

Note: A residential care agreement can incorporate the terms of an *extra service agreement (see paragraph 36-1(1)(b)), and an *accommodation bond agreement (see section 57-10).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 60-1

1
2 **Division 60—What are the responsibilities relating to**
3 **community care fees?**

4 **60-1 Responsibilities relating to community care fees**

5 The responsibilities relating to community care fees charged, for
6 the provision to a care recipient of care and services that it is the
7 approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to
8 provide, are as follows:

- 9 (a) the fee in respect of any day must not exceed the maximum
10 daily amount under section 60-2;
11 (b) the care recipient must not be required to pay community
12 care fees more than one month in advance;
13 (c) the care recipient must not be required to pay community
14 care fees for any period prior to being provided with the
15 community care;
16 (d) if the care recipient dies or provision of community care
17 ceases—any fees paid in advance in respect of a period
18 occurring after the care recipient's death, or the cessation of
19 community care, must be refunded in accordance with the
20 User Rights Principles.

21 **60-2 Maximum daily amount of community care fees**

- 22 (1) The maximum daily amount of community care fees payable by
23 the care recipient is the amount specified in, or determined in
24 accordance with, the User Rights Principles.
25 (2) The User Rights Principles may specify different levels of
26 maximum daily amounts of community care fees having regard to
27 any or all of the following:
28 (a) the income of a care recipient;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 60-2

- 1 (b) the nature and level of the care and services to which the
2 community care fees relate;
3 (c) reduced levels of community care fees for a care recipient
4 who would suffer financial hardship if required to pay the
5 amount of community care fees that would otherwise be
6 payable.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 61-1

Division 61—What are the requirements for community care agreements?

61-1 Requirements for community care agreements

- (1) A community care agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
 - (a) the community care service through which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the levels of care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the community care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to be provided with the community care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which provision of the community care may be suspended or terminated by either party, and the amounts that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for any period of suspension; and
 - (f) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the person; and
 - (g) the care recipient's responsibilities as a recipient of the community care.
- (2) In addition, a *community care agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 61-1

- (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
 - (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *community care agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 62-1

Division 62—What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

62-1 Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information

The responsibilities relating to protection of *personal information, relating to a person to whom the approved provider provides *aged care, are as follows:

- (a) the personal information must not be used other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person to the approved provider;
- (b) except with the written consent of the person, the personal information must not be disclosed to any other person other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by another approved provider, but only so far as the disclosure relates to the person's *accommodation bond balance or the period for which retention amounts may be deducted under section 57-20; or
 - (iii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person;
- (c) the personal information must be protected by security safeguards that it is reasonable in the circumstances to take against the loss or misuse of the information.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 62-2

62-2 Giving personal information to courts etc.

This Division does not prevent *personal information being given to a court, or to a tribunal, authority or person having the power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, in accordance with a requirement of that court, tribunal, authority or person.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 63-1

1
2 **Part 4.3—Accountability**

3 **Division 63—Accountability**

4 **63-1 Responsibilities of approved providers**

- 5 (1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to
6 accountability for the *aged care provided by the approved
7 provider through an *aged care service are as follows:
8 (a) to comply with Part 6.3 in relation to keeping and retaining
9 records relating to the service;
10 (b) to co-operate with any person who is exercising powers
11 under Part 6.4 in relation to the service, and to comply with
12 that Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers;
13 (c) to notify any change of circumstances under
14 subsection 9-1(1), and to provide information under
15 subsections 9-2(2) and 9-3(2);
16 (d) to comply with any conditions to which the allocation of any
17 of the *places included in the service is subject under
18 section 14-5 or 14-6;
19 (e) if the approved provider has transferred places to another
20 person—to provide records, or copies of records, to that
21 person in accordance with section 16-10;
22 (f) if the approved provider has *relinquished places—to comply
23 with the obligations under subsections 18-2(4) and 18-4(1);
24 (g) to allow people authorised by the Secretary access to the
25 service, as required under the Accountability Principles, in
26 order to assess, for the purposes of section 22-4, the care
27 needs of any person provided with care through the service;
28 (h) to conduct in a proper manner any appraisals under section
29 25-3, or reappraisals under section 28-2, of the care needs of
30 care recipients provided with care through the service;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 63-1

- 1 (i) if the service, or a *distinct part of the service, has *extra
2 service status—to comply with any conditions to which the
3 grant or renewal of extra service status is subject under
4 section 32-8 or 34-5;
5 (j) to allow people authorised by the Secretary access to the
6 service, as required under the Accountability Principles, in
7 order to review the *certification of the service under
8 section 39-4;
9 (k) to comply with any agreement the approved provider makes
10 under paragraph 66-2(1)(b), and with any undertaking the
11 approved provider gives for the purposes of section 67-4;
12 (l) to allow people acting for *accreditation bodies to have such
13 access to the service as is specified in the Accountability
14 Principles;
15 (m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the
16 Accountability Principles.
17 Note: The Accountability Principles are made by the Minister under
18 section 96-1.
19 (2) The responsibilities under this section apply in relation to matters
20 concerning a person to whom the approved provider provides, or is
21 to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:
22 (a) subsidy is payable under Chapter 3 for provision of the care
23 to that person; or
24 (b) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as the recipient of the
25 type of *aged care provided through the service.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 64-1

Part 4.4—Consequences of non-compliance

Division 64—Introduction

64-1 What this Part is about

Sanctions can be imposed on an approved provider that does not comply with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3. Certain procedures must be followed if sanctions are to be imposed.

Table of Divisions

64	Introduction
65	When can sanctions be imposed?
66	What sanctions can be imposed?
67	How are sanctions imposed?
68	When do sanctions cease to apply?

64-2 The Sanctions Principles

The imposition of sanctions on approved providers is also dealt with in the Sanctions Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Sanctions Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 65-1

Division 65—When can sanctions be imposed?

65-1 Imposition of sanctions

The Secretary may impose sanctions (see Division 66) on an approved provider if:

- (a) the approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3; and
- (b) the Secretary is satisfied that it is appropriate to impose sanctions on the approved provider (see section 65-2); and
- (c) the Secretary complies with the requirements of Division 67.

Note: Decisions to impose sanctions are reviewable under Part 6.1.

65-2 Appropriateness of imposing sanctions

In deciding whether it is appropriate to impose sanctions on an approved provider for non-compliance with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3, the Secretary must consider the following:

- (a) whether the non-compliance is of a minor or serious nature;
- (b) whether the non-compliance has occurred before and, if so, how often;
- (c) whether the non-compliance threatens the health, welfare or interests of care recipients;
- (d) whether the approved provider has failed to comply with any undertaking to remedy the non-compliance;
- (e) any other matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 66-1

Division 66—What sanctions can be imposed?

66-1 Sanctions that may be imposed

The Secretary may, by notice in writing, impose one or more of the following sanctions on an approved provider that has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3:

- (a) revoking or suspending the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services;
- (b) restricting the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of aged care services to aged care services that are being conducted by the approved provider at the time the sanction is imposed;
- (c) restricting the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of aged care services to either:
 - (i) care recipients to whom the approved provider is providing care at the time the sanction is imposed; or
 - (ii) care recipients other than those to whom the approved provider commenced providing care, through one or more specified aged care services, after the time the sanction is imposed;
- (d) revoking or suspending the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2;
- (e) varying the conditions to which the allocation of some or all of those places is subject under section 14-5;
- (f) prohibiting the further allocation of places under Part 2.2 to the approved provider;
- (g) revoking or suspending the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the approved provider;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 66-2

- (h) prohibiting the granting of extra service status in respect of residential care services, or distinct parts of residential care services, conducted by the approved provider;
- (i) revoking or suspending the *certification of a residential care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities;
- (j) prohibiting the charging of *accommodation bonds for the *entry of care recipients to one or more specified residential care services, or all residential care services, conducted by the approved provider;
- (k) requiring repayment of some or all of any grants paid to the approved provider under Chapter 5 in respect of an aged care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities;
- (l) such other sanctions as are specified in the Sanctions Principles.

66-2 Agreement to certain matters in lieu of revocation of/approved provider status

- (1) If revocation of the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services is imposed as a sanction, the revocation does not take effect if:
 - (a) the Secretary specifies, in the notice of imposition of the sanction under section 67-5, that the revocation will not take effect if, within the period specified in the notice, the approved provider agrees to whichever one or more of the following is specified in the notice:
 - (i) providing, at its expense, such training as is specified in the notice for its officers, employees and agents;
 - (ii) providing such security as is specified in the notice for any debts owed by the approved provider to the Commonwealth;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 66-2

- 1 (iii) appointment by the approved provider, in accordance
2 with the Sanctions Principles, of an adviser approved by
3 the Commonwealth to assist the approved provider to
4 comply with its responsibilities;
- 5 (iv) appointment by the approved provider, in accordance
6 with the Sanctions Principles, of an administrator
7 approved by the Commonwealth to administer an aged
8 care service in respect of which the approved provider
9 has not complied with its responsibilities;
- 10 (v) transferring some or all of the *places allocated to the
11 approved provider under Part 2.2 to another approved
12 provider;
- 13 (vi) such other matters as are specified in the Sanctions
14 Principles; and
- 15 (b) within that period, the approved provider agrees accordingly.
- 16 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(k)
17 to comply with an agreement. Failure to comply with this
18 responsibility can result in a further sanction being imposed under this
19 Part.
- 20 (2) The reference in subparagraph (1)(a)(iii) to appointment of an
21 adviser does not include appointment of the Commonwealth as an
22 adviser.
- 23 (3) The reference in subparagraph (1)(a)(iv) to appointment of an
24 administrator does not include appointment of the Commonwealth
25 as an administrator.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67-1

1
2 **Division 67—How are sanctions imposed?**

3 **67-1 Procedure for imposing sanctions**

- 4 (1) The Secretary must not impose sanctions on an approved provider
5 for not complying with one or more of its responsibilities under
6 Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 unless the Secretary has completed each of the
7 following steps:
- 8 (a) giving to the approved provider a notice of non-compliance
9 (see section 67-2);
- 10 (b) giving to the approved provider:
- 11 (i) a notice of intention to impose sanctions (see
12 section 67-3); or
- 13 (ii) a notice to remedy the non-compliance (see
14 section 67-4); or
- 15 (iii) a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of a
16 specified part of the non-compliance (see section 67-3)
17 and a notice to remedy the remainder of the non-
18 compliance (see section 67-4);
- 19 (c) giving to the approved provider notice of the Secretary's
20 decision on whether to impose sanctions (see section 67-5).
- 21 (2) However, paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) do not apply if the Secretary is
22 satisfied that, because of the approved provider's non-compliance,
23 there is an immediate and severe risk to the safety, health or well-
24 being of care recipients to whom the approved provider is
25 providing care.

26 **67-2 Notice of non-compliance**

- 27 (1) If the Secretary is satisfied that an approved provider has not
28 complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67-3

responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3, the Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice of non-compliance.

(2) The notice must be in writing and must:

- (a) set out details of the non-compliance by the approved provider; and
- (b) set out broadly what action the Secretary requires the approved provider to take to remedy the non-compliance; and
- (c) set out what sanctions under this Part can be imposed on the approved provider; and
- (d) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary addressing the matter within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
- (e) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may, after considering the submissions (if any), give to the approved provider:
 - (i) a notice of intention to impose sanctions; or
 - (ii) a notice to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (iii) a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of a specified part of the non-compliance and a notice to remedy the remainder of the non-compliance.

(3) The Secretary must consider any submissions made by the approved provider.

67-3 Notice of intention to impose sanctions

- (1) The Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of non-compliance by the approved provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 if the approved provider:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67-4

- (a) has not made any submissions addressing the matter in response to a notice under section 67-2; or
- (b) has made such submissions, but the Secretary thinks the submissions:
 - (i) do not propose appropriate action to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) fail to establish that the non-compliance did not occur, or is not occurring; or
 - (iii) do not set out sufficient reason for the non-compliance; or
 - (iv) are otherwise unsatisfactory.

(2) The notice must be in writing and must:

- (a) set out the nature of the approved provider's non-compliance; and
- (b) set out the reasons for proposing to impose sanctions on the approved provider; and
- (c) set out the consequences under this Act of imposing the proposed sanctions on the approved provider; and
- (d) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
- (e) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may, after considering the submissions (if any), impose sanctions on the approved provider.

(3) The Secretary must consider any submissions made by the approved provider.

67-4 Notice to remedy non-compliance

- (1) The Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice to remedy non-compliance by the approved provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 if:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67-4

- 1 (a) the approved provider has made submissions addressing the
2 non-compliance in response to a notice under section 67-2;
3 and
4 (b) the Secretary thinks the submissions:
5 (i) propose appropriate action to remedy the
6 non-compliance; or
7 (ii) set out sufficient reason for the non-compliance; or
8 (iii) are otherwise satisfactory.
- 9 (2) The notice must be in writing and must:
10 (a) inform the approved provider that, within 14 days after
11 receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is
12 specified in the notice, the approved provider must give a
13 written undertaking to the Secretary to remedy the
14 non-compliance; and
15 (b) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may impose
16 sanctions on the approved provider if the approved provider
17 does not give, or comply with, the undertaking.
- 18 (3) The undertaking must:
19 (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
20 (b) contain a description and acknowledgment of the approved
21 provider's non-compliance with its responsibilities under
22 Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3; and
23 (c) set out what action the approved provider proposes to take to
24 remedy the non-compliance; and
25 (d) set out the period within which such action is required to be
26 taken; and
27 (e) contain an acknowledgment that a failure by the approved
28 provider to comply with the undertaking may lead to
29 sanctions being imposed under this Part; and
30 (f) meet any requirements specified in the Sanctions Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67-5

1 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(k)
2 to comply with an undertaking. Failure to comply with this
3 responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under this Part.

4 67-5 Notice of decision on whether to impose sanctions

- 5 (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the
6 Secretary's decision on whether to impose a sanction on the
7 approved provider in respect of non-compliance by the approved
8 provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3.
- 9 (2) If the Secretary decides to impose a sanction, the notice must set
10 out:
11 (a) the nature of the approved provider's non-compliance; and
12 (b) the sanction to be imposed on the approved provider; and
13 (c) the consequences under this Act of imposing the sanction on
14 the approved provider; and
15 (d) where applicable, the sanction period (see section 68-2); and
16 (e) the reasons for imposing the sanction.
- 17 (3) If the Secretary decides not to impose a sanction, the notice must:
18 (a) specify the nature of the approved provider's
19 non-compliance; and
20 (b) the reasons for not imposing the sanction.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 68-1

Division 68—When do sanctions cease to apply?

68-1 Sanctions cease to apply

- (1) A sanction that has been imposed on an approved provider for non-compliance with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 ceases to apply if:
 - (a) its sanction period ends (see section 68-2); or
 - (b) the Secretary decides under section 68-3 that it is appropriate for the sanction to be lifted.
- (2) However, this Division does not apply to any of the following sanctions:
 - (a) revoking the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services;
 - (b) revoking the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2;
 - (c) revoking the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the approved provider;
 - (d) revoking the *certification of the residential care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities;
 - (e) requiring repayment of some or all of any grants paid to the approved provider under Chapter 5 in respect of an aged care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities.

68-2 Sanction period

- (1) The sanction period for a sanction is the period fixed by the Secretary in respect of that sanction and specified in the notice under subsection 67-5(2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 68-3

- (2) In deciding on the length of the sanction period, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.

68-3 Lifting of sanctions

In deciding whether it is appropriate for the sanction to be lifted, the Secretary must have regard to:

- (a) whether the approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Parts 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and
- (b) any other matter specified in the Sanctions Principles.

Note: Refusals to lift sanctions are reviewable under Part 6.1.

68-4 Applications for lifting of sanctions

- (1) If a sanction has been imposed on an approved provider, the approved provider may apply, in writing, to the Secretary for the sanction to be lifted.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) meet any requirements specified in the Sanctions Principles.

68-5 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to decide the application, the Secretary may give the applicant a written notice requiring the applicant to give the further information within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within the 14 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 68-6

1 Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see
2 section 96-6.

3 (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of
4 subsection (2).

5 68-6 Notification of Secretary's decision

6 (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the
7 Secretary's decision whether to lift the sanction. The notice must
8 be given:

- 9 (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
- 10 (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under
11 section 68-5—within 28 days after receiving the information.

12 (2) If the Secretary decides that the sanction is to be lifted, the notice
13 must:

- 14 (a) inform the approved provider when the sanction will cease to
15 apply; and
- 16 (b) set out such other matters as are specified in the Sanctions
17 Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 69-1

1 Chapter 5—Grants
2
3

4 Division 69—Introduction

5 69-1 What this Chapter is about

6 The Commonwealth makes grants to contribute to costs associated
7 with the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services, with
8 assessments or approvals related to *aged care or with support
9 services related to the provision of aged care. These grants are:

- 10 • *residential care grants (see Part 5.1);
- 11 • *community care grants (see Part 5.2);
- 12 • *assessment grants (see Part 5.3);
- 13 • *accreditation grants (see Part 5.4);
- 14 • *advocacy grants (see Part 5.5);
- 15 • *community visitors grants (see Part 5.6);
- 16 • other grants (see Part 5.7).

17 Grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the
18 recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 70-1

Section 70-3

Part 5.1—Residential care grants

Division 70—Introduction

70-1 What this Part is about

The Commonwealth makes *residential care grants to contribute towards the *capital works costs associated with some projects undertaken by approved providers to establish residential care services or to enhance their capacity to provide residential care.

Table of Divisions

70	Introduction
71	How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?
72	How are residential care grants allocated?
73	On what basis are residential care grants paid?
74	How much is a residential care grant?

70-2 The Residential Care Grant Principles

*Residential care grants are also dealt with in the Residential Care Grant Principles. The provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Residential Care Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

70-3 Meaning of capital works costs

- (1) The *capital works costs* relating to residential care include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) the cost of acquiring land on which are, or are to be built, the premises needed for providing that care;
 - (b) the cost of acquiring, erecting, altering or extending those premises;
 - (c) the cost of acquiring furniture, fittings or equipment for those premises;
 - (d) the cost of altering or installing furniture, fittings or equipment on those premises.
- (2) However, if:
 - (a) those premises are, or will be, part of larger premises; and
 - (b) another part of the larger premises is not, or will not be, connected with the provision of residential care;any costs that the Secretary is satisfied are attributable to the other part of the larger premises are taken not to be capital works costs relating to the residential care in question.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 71-1

Division 71—How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?

71-1 Applications for residential care grants

A person may apply in writing for the allocation of a *residential care grant. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for the allocation of residential care grants published by the Secretary under section 71-2; and
(b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
(c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary.

Note: An applicant who is not an approved provider must become an approved provider for a residential care grant to be allocated (see subsection 72-1(1)).

71-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for the allocation of *residential care grants.
(2) The invitation must:
(a) specify the amount of money that is available for allocation as *residential care grants; and
(b) specify the criteria for allocations of residential care grants (see section 72-2); and
(c) specify the closing date after which applications will not be accepted; and
(d) specify all of the matters, of the kind referred to in subsection 72-3(1), that will be taken into account in allocating the residential care grants; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 71-3

(e) state that there may be conditions that approved providers must meet before payments of residential care grants are made.

- (3) The invitation must be published or notified by such means as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

71-3 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
(2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 14 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-1

Division 72—How are residential care grants allocated?

72-1 Allocation of residential care grants

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *residential care grants to approved providers in respect of the *capital works costs of projects for the provision of residential care.
- (2) The allocation must:
 - (a) meet the criteria for allocations (see section 72-2); and
 - (b) be the one that best meets the needs of *people with special needs (see section 72-3).
- (3) However:
 - (a) each of the approved providers must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 71); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under that Division (see section 72-4);
 except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 72-5.
- (4) A *residential care grant can only be allocated to an approved provider:
 - (a) whose approval under Part 2.1 includes *residential care (see subsection 8-1(2)); and
 - (b) who holds an allocation of places for *residential care subsidy under Part 2.2 (whether or not it is a *provisional allocation), being places that are, or are to be, included in the residential care service in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (c) in relation to a residential care service that does not have, and no *distinct part of which has, *extra service status.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-2

72-2 Criteria for allocations

The criteria for allocation of a *residential care grant are:

- (a) a majority of the care recipients who receive, or who will receive, the care to which the grant relates must be either *concessional residents or *assisted residents; and
- (b) a majority of care recipients who receive, or who will receive, that care must be *people with special needs or people of a kind specified in the Residential Care Grant Principles; and
- (c) such other criteria as are specified in the Residential Care Grant Principles.

72-3 Meeting the needs of people with special needs

- (1) In deciding which allocation of *residential care grants best meets the needs of *people with special needs, the Secretary must consider, in relation to each grant:
 - (a) the proportion of the care recipients, to whom the care to which the grant would relate is or will be provided, who are *concessional residents or *assisted residents; and
 - (b) the location of the *aged care service, or proposed aged care service, to which the grant would relate, particularly whether it is, or will be, in a rural or remote area; and
 - (c) the availability of other aged care services in the area in which the aged care service is, or will be, located; and
 - (d) the need for the grant in order to assist in establishing or upgrading the service or proposed service, particularly the building or upgrading of premises; and
 - (e) whether there is an urgent need for the grant because of unforeseen circumstances; and
 - (f) such other matters as are specified in the Residential Care Grant Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-4

1 (2) In considering the matters referred to in subsection (1), the
2 Secretary must comply with the requirements of the Residential
3 Care Grant Principles.

4 **72-4 Compliance with the invitation**

5 The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

- 6 (a) the sum of the amounts allocated as *residential care grants
7 does not exceed the amount specified in the invitation as
8 being available for allocation as residential care grants; and
- 9 (b) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in
10 respect of the allocation, together with any further
11 information given under section 71-3 in relation to those
12 applications; and
- 13 (c) the allocation was made after the closing date specified in the
14 invitation.

15 **72-5 Waiver of requirements**

16 The Secretary may waive:

- 17 (a) the requirement under paragraph 72-1(3)(a) that each
18 approved provider who is allocated a *residential care grant
19 must have made a valid application in respect of the
20 allocation; or
- 21 (b) that requirement and the requirement under paragraph
22 72-1(3)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of
23 an invitation published under Division 71;

24 if the Secretary is satisfied that:

- 25 (c) the provision of residential care to care recipients is being
26 seriously affected by the condition of the premises used for
27 providing the care, being premises to which the residential
28 care grant would relate; or
- 29 (d) the premises used for providing care, being premises to
30 which the residential care grant would relate, have been so

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-6

- 1 damaged by a disaster that they are unsuitable for the
2 provision of residential care; or
- 3 (e) there is a high need for the provision of residential care that
4 would not be met unless the residential care grant is
5 allocated, and it would not be practicable to allocate the grant
6 without the waiver; or
- 7 (f) there are other exceptional circumstances for justifying the
8 waiver.

9 **72-6 Notification of allocation**

- 10 (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a
11 *residential care grant has been allocated. The notice must be given
12 within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 72-1 is
13 made.
- 14 (2) The notice must specify:
 - 15 (a) the amount of the grant (see Division 74); and
 - 16 (b) the project to which the grant relates; and
 - 17 (c) when the grant, or the instalments of the grant, will be paid
18 (see Division 73); and
 - 19 (d) if the grant is to be paid in more than one instalment—the
20 amounts of the instalments or how they will be worked out
21 (see Division 73); and
 - 22 (e) the conditions on which the grant is payable (see
23 Division 73).

24 **72-7 Notice to unsuccessful applicants**

- 25 (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a
26 *residential care grant has not been allocated. The notice must be
27 given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section
28 72-1 is made.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-7

- 1 (2) The notice must set out the reasons for the applicant not being
- 2 allocated a grant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 73-1

1
2 **Division 73—On what basis are residential care grants**
3 **paid?**

4 **73-1 Basis on which residential care grants are paid**

- 5 (1) A *residential care grant is payable to an approved provider:
 - 6 (a) at such time as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - 7 (b) in full or in such instalments as the Secretary determines in
 - 8 writing.
- 9 (2) The grant is subject to such conditions (if any) as the Secretary
- 10 determines in writing (see section 73-2).
- 11 (3) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider enters into
- 12 an agreement with the Commonwealth under which the approved
- 13 provider agrees to comply with the conditions to which the grant is
- 14 subject.

15 **73-2 Conditions of residential care grants**

- 16 The following are examples of matters with which the conditions
- 17 of a *residential care grant may deal:
- 18 (a) the kinds of people who are to be provided with care when
 - 19 the project, in respect of which the grant is payable, is
 - 20 completed;
 - 21 (b) the number of *concessional residents and *assisted residents
 - 22 who are to be provided with care when the project, in respect
 - 23 of which the grant is payable, is completed;
 - 24 (c) the period within which one or more conditions must be
 - 25 complied with by the approved provider;
 - 26 (d) the period within which the residential care service in respect
 - 27 of which the grant is payable is to be operational;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 73-3

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

- (e) the period within which the project is required to be completed;
- (f) the amount of money to be provided by the approved provider for the project;
- (g) information to be given to the Commonwealth by the approved provider;
- (h) the approved provider's compliance with:
 - (i) any responsibilities of the approved provider under Chapter 4; and
 - (ii) conditions imposed in respect of other payments made under this Chapter to the approved provider;
- (i) certificates about the fulfilment of conditions;
- (j) certificates about the completion of premises;
- (k) the circumstances in which the grant must be repaid;
- (l) giving security to the Commonwealth for repayment of the grant;
- (m) the vesting of property used to conduct the *aged care service in respect of which the grant is made;
- (n) giving security to the Commonwealth for payment of amounts (whether or not their total exceeds the amount of the grant) that, under the conditions, are to be taken to represent the Commonwealth's interest in anything acquired or improved as a result (wholly or partly) of the grant;
- (o) the use and the recovery of amounts (whether or not their total exceeds the amount of the grant) that under the conditions are to be taken to represent the Commonwealth's interest in anything acquired or improved as a result (wholly or partly) of the grant.

73-3 Grants payable only if certain conditions met

29
30
31

- (1) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions of a *residential care grant must be met before the grant is payable.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 73-4

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

- (2) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider complies with those conditions.
- (3) However, payment of the grant to the approved provider does not affect the approved provider's obligation to comply with any other conditions to which the grant is subject.

73-4 Variation or revocation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary may vary or revoke an allocation of a *residential care grant if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the allocation is subject has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that it is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) must inform the approved provider that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider any submissions made within that period.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 73-5

- 1 (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the
- 2 decision.
- 3 (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days
- 4 after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is
- 5 not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided
- 6 not to vary or revoke the allocation, as the case requires.
- 7 (7) A variation or revocation has effect:
- 8 (a) if no submissions were made within the 28 day period—on
- 9 the day after the last day for making submissions; or
- 10 (b) if submissions were made within that period—on the day
- 11 after the approved provider receives a notice under
- 12 subsection (5).

73-5 Variation of allocations on application of approved provider

- 14 (1) An approved provider may at any time apply to the Secretary for a
- 15 variation of an allocation of a *residential care grant to the
- 16 approved provider.
- 17 (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the
- 18 following:
- 19 (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
- 20 (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is
- 21 subject.
- 22 (3) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- 23 (4) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
- 24 (a) make a variation; or
- 25 (b) reject the application;
- 26 and, within that period, notify the approved provider accordingly.

Note: Variations of allocations and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 73-6

73-6 Agreement taken to be varied

2 If the Secretary varies, under section 73-4 or 73-5, one or more of
3 the conditions of an allocation, the agreement entered into under
4 subsection 73-1(3) is taken to be varied accordingly.

73-7 Appropriation

6 Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out
7 of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 74-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Division 74—How much is a residential care grant?

74-1 The amount of a residential care grant

- (1) The amount of a *residential care grant is the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Residential Care Grant Principles.
- (2) However, the amount of a grant to an approved provider must not exceed the difference between:
 - (a) the *capital works costs of the project in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (b) the sum of the money (if any) spent, and the money presently available for expenditure, by the approved provider towards the capital works costs of the project.
- (3) The following are examples of matters with which the Residential Care Grant Principles may deal in relation to the amounts of *residential care grants:
 - (a) the purpose for which the grant is required;
 - (b) the cost of the project, including any cost of acquiring and developing land;
 - (c) the capacity of the approved provider to borrow money for the project;
 - (d) the capacity of the approved provider, or the proposed care recipients of the residential care when the project is completed, to contribute to funding the project;
 - (e) the kind of people who are to be care recipients of the residential care;
 - (f) limits on the amounts of residential care grants.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 75-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

Part 5.2—Community care grants

Division 75—Introduction

75-1 What this Part is about

The Commonwealth makes *community care grants to contribute towards the costs associated with some projects undertaken by approved providers to establish community care services or to enhance their capacity to provide community care.

Table of Divisions

75	Introduction
76	How are community care grants allocated?
77	On what basis are community care grants paid?
78	How much is a community care grant?

75-2 The Community Care Grant Principles

*Community care grants are also dealt with in the Community Care Grant Principles. The provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Community Care Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 76-1

Division 76—How are community care grants allocated?

76-1 Allocation of community care grants

(1) The Secretary may allocate *community care grants to approved providers in respect of the costs of projects for:

- (a) establishing new community care services; or
- (b) extending existing community care services to cover additional areas.

(2) The allocation must meet the criteria for allocations (see section 76-2).

(3) A person may apply for an allocation of *community care grants (see section 76-3).

Note: An applicant who is not an approved provider must become an approved provider for a community care grant to be allocated (see subsection (1)).

(4) A *community care grant can only be allocated to an approved provider:

- (a) whose approval under Part 2.1 includes community care (see subsection 8-1(2)); and
- (b) who holds an allocation of places for *community care subsidy under Part 2.2 (whether or not it is a *provisional allocation), being places that are, or are to be, included in the community care service in respect of which the grant is payable.

76-2 Criteria for allocations

The criteria for allocation of a *community care grant are as follows:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 76-3

- (a) whether there is a need for the community care service, or proposed community care service, to which the grant would relate;
- (b) whether the grant would assist:
 - (i) people in rural or remote areas; or
 - (ii) Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities;
- (c) such other criteria as are specified in the Community Care Grant Principles.

76-3 Applications for community care grants

(1) An application for the allocation of a *community care grant must be in a form approved by the Secretary.

(2) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the further information:

- (a) within the period specified in the notice; or
- (b) if no period is specified in the notice—within 14 days after receiving the notice.

(3) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within whichever of those periods applies.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-6.

(4) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (3).

76-4 Notification of allocation

(1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *community care grant has been allocated. The notice must be

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 76-5

given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 76-1 is made.

(2) The notice must specify:

- (a) the amount of the grant (see Division 78); and
- (b) the project to which the grant relates; and
- (c) when the grant, or the instalments of the grant, will be paid (see Division 77); and
- (d) if the grant is to be paid in more than one instalment—the amounts of the instalments or how they will be worked out (see Division 77); and
- (e) the conditions on which the grant is payable (see Division 77).

76-5 Notice to unsuccessful applicants

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *community care grant has not been allocated. The notice must be given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 76-1 is made.
- (2) The notice must set out the reasons for the applicant not being allocated a grant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 77-1

Division 77—On what basis are community care grants paid?

77-1 Basis on which community care grants are paid

- (1) A *community care grant is payable to an approved provider:
 - (a) at such time as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as the Secretary determines in writing.
- (2) The grant is subject to such conditions (if any) as the Secretary determines in writing (see section 77-2).
- (3) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider enters into an agreement with the Commonwealth under which the approved provider agrees to comply with the conditions to which the grant is subject.

77-2 Conditions of community care grants

The following are examples of matters with which the conditions of a *community care grant may deal:

- (a) the kinds of people who are to be provided with care when the project, in respect of which the grant is payable, is completed;
- (b) the period within which one or more conditions must be complied with by the approved provider;
- (c) the period within which the community care service in respect of which the grant is payable is to be operational;
- (d) the amount of money to be provided by the approved provider for the project;
- (e) information to be given to the Commonwealth by the approved provider;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 77-3

- (f) the approved provider's compliance with:
 - (i) any responsibilities of the approved provider under Chapter 4; and
 - (ii) conditions imposed in respect of other payments made under this Chapter to the approved provider;
- (g) the circumstances in which the grant must be repaid.

77-3 Grants payable only if certain conditions met

- (1) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions of a *community care grant must be met before the grant is payable.
- (2) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider complies with those conditions.
- (3) However, payment of the grant to the approved provider does not affect the approved provider's obligation to comply with any other conditions to which the grant is subject.

77-4 Variation or revocation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary may vary or revoke an allocation of a *community care grant if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the allocation is subject has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that it is being considered. The notice:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 77-5

- (a) must be in writing; and
- (b) must invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
- (c) must inform the approved provider that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.

- (4) In making the decision whether to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider any submissions made within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the allocation, as the case requires.
- (7) A variation or revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submissions were made within the 28 day period—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if submissions were made within that period—on the day after the approved provider receives a notice under subsection (5).

77-5 Variation of allocations on application of approved provider

- (1) An approved provider may at any time apply to the Secretary for a variation of an allocation of a *community care grant to the approved provider.
- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 77-6

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

(b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.

(3) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.

(4) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:

(a) make a variation; or

(b) reject the application;

and, within that period, notify the approved provider accordingly.

Note: Variations of allocations and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

77-6 Agreement taken to be varied

If the Secretary varies, under section 77-4 or 77-5, one or more of the conditions of an allocation, the agreement entered into under subsection 77-1(3) is taken to be varied accordingly.

77-7 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 78-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

Division 78—How much is a community care grant?

78-1 The amount of a community care grant

(1) The amount of a *community care grant is the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Community Care Grant Principles.

(2) The following are examples of matters with which the Community Care Grant Principles may deal in relation to the amounts of *community care grants:

(a) the circumstances of approved providers to which the grants are payable;

(b) the purposes for which the grants are payable;

(c) the locations of the community care services to which the grants relate;

(d) the kinds of people who will be provided with community care through the services;

(e) limits on the amounts of the grants.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 79-1

1
2 **Part 5.3—Assessment grants**

3 **Division 79—Assessment grants**

4 **79-1 Assessment grants**

5 (1) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make one or
6 more grants of money to a State, Territory or another body for
7 some or all of the following purposes:

- 8 (a) assessment of the care needs of people seeking approval
9 under Part 2.3 as recipients of residential care, community
10 care or flexible care;
11 (b) helping people to obtain the types of care and services that
12 best meet their needs;
13 (c) monitoring and evaluating the effectiveness of the
14 assessment services that are provided;
15 (d) conducting research relevant to the care needs of people, and
16 the approval of people as recipients of residential care,
17 community care or flexible care;
18 (e) such other purposes as are determined by the Minister.

19 A grant of money under this subsection is an *assessment grant*.

- 20 (2) An *assessment grant is payable to a State, Territory or body:
21 (a) at such time as the Minister determines in writing; and
22 (b) in full or in such instalments as the Minister determines in
23 writing.

24 **79-2 Conditions of assessment grants**

25 An *assessment grant is subject to:

- 26 (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Assessment
27 Grant Principles; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 79-3

- 1 (b) conditions that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the
2 Assessment Grant Principles as matters to which conditions
3 of an assessment grant must relate; and
4 (c) such other conditions as are determined by the Secretary.

5 Note: The Assessment Grant Principles are made by the Minister under
6 section 96-1.

7 **79-3 Appropriation**

8 Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out
9 of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 80-1

Section 80-2

Part 5.4—Accreditation grants

Division 80—Accreditation grants

80-1 Accreditation grants

(1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:

- (a) accreditation of residential care services in accordance with the Accreditation Grant Principles;
- (b) any other purposes specified in the Accreditation Grant Principles, including the performance of any of the functions of the Secretary under this Act that are specified in the Accreditation Grant Principles.

A grant of money under this subsection is an *accreditation grant*.

Note: The Accreditation Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

(2) The following are examples of matters with which the Accreditation Grant Principles may deal:

- (a) the procedures to be followed in deciding whether to accredit a residential care service, including the reconsideration of decisions on accreditation;
- (b) the matters to be taken into account in making, or reconsidering, those decisions;
- (c) the procedures to be followed in revoking or suspending the accreditation of a residential care service;
- (d) the matters to be taken into account in deciding to revoke or suspend the accreditation of a residential care service;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (e) the accreditation of a residential care service before it commences operation;
- (f) the interim accreditation of a new residential care service pending a full assessment for the purposes of accreditation;
- (g) the effect on the accreditation of a residential care service if places included in the service are transferred under Division 16.

(3) An *accreditation grant is payable to a body:

- (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
- (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

80-2 Conditions of accreditation grants

(1) An *accreditation grant is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Accreditation Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to matters specified in the Accreditation Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of an accreditation grant must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

(2) The following are examples of matters to which such conditions may relate:

- (a) the administration and monitoring of the grant;
- (b) the circumstances in which the grant is repayable;
- (c) giving security to the Commonwealth for repayment of the grant;
- (d) reports and other information to be given to the Commonwealth relating to:
 - (i) the extent to which the Accreditation Standards are being complied with; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 80-3

1 (ii) any other matters dealt with in the conditions.

2 **80-3 Appropriation**

3 Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out
4 of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 81-1

1
2 **Part 5.5—Advocacy grants**

3 **Division 81—Advocacy grants**

4 **81-1 Advocacy grants**

5 (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a
6 written agreement with a body corporate under which the
7 Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body
8 for the following purposes:

9 (a) encouraging understanding of, and knowledge about, the
10 rights of recipients and potential recipients of *aged care
11 services on the part of people who are, or may become:

12 (i) care recipients; or

13 (ii) people caring for care recipients; or

14 (iii) people who provide aged care services;

15 or on the part of the general community;

16 (b) enabling care recipients to exercise those rights;

17 (c) providing free, independent and confidential advocacy
18 services in relation to those rights to people:

19 (i) who are, or may become, care recipients; or

20 (ii) who are representatives of care recipients.

21 A grant of money under this subsection is an *advocacy grant*.

22 (2) An *advocacy grant is payable to a body:

23 (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and

24 (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the
25 agreement.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 81-2

Section 81-5

81-2 Applications for advocacy grants

- (1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for an *advocacy grant.
- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in a form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) A body may not make an application under subsection (1) if it is:
 - (a) an approved provider; or
 - (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider.

81-3 Deciding whether to make advocacy grants

- (1) In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 81-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Advocacy Grant Principles.

Note: The Advocacy Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

- (2) The following are examples of matters to which criteria set out in the Advocacy Grant Principles may relate:
 - (a) consistency of an application with the purposes set out in paragraphs 81-1(1)(a) to (c);
 - (b) the experience, skills and infrastructure of the applicant;
 - (c) the ability of the applicant to meet the special needs of particular groups.

81-4 Conditions of advocacy grants

- (1) An *advocacy grant is subject to:
 - (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Advocacy Grant Principles; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to matters specified in the Advocacy Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of an advocacy grant must relate; and
 - (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.
- (2) Without limiting the conditions to which an *advocacy grant may be subject under paragraphs (1)(a) to (c), the following are examples of matters to which such conditions may relate:
 - (a) the administration and monitoring of the grant;
 - (b) the circumstances in which the grant is repayable;
 - (c) giving security to the Commonwealth for repayment of the grant;
 - (d) reports and other information to be given to the Commonwealth relating to matters dealt with in the conditions;
 - (e) compliance with conditions imposed in respect of other payments made under this Act.

81-5 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 82-1

Part 5.6—Community visitors grants

Division 82—Community visitors grants

82-1 Community visitors grants

(1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:

- (a) facilitating frequent and regular contact with the community by care recipients to whom residential care is provided;
- (b) helping such care recipients to maintain independence through contact with people in the community;
- (c) assisting such care recipients from particular linguistic or cultural backgrounds to maintain contact with people from similar backgrounds.

A grant of money under this subsection is a *community visitors grant*.

(2) A *community visitors grant is payable to a body:
(a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
(b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

82-2 Applications for community visitors grants

- (1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for a *community visitors grant.
- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 82-3

(b) in a form approved by the Secretary.

(3) A body is not eligible to make an application under subsection (1) if it is:

- (a) an approved provider; or
- (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider; except in the circumstances specified in the Community Visitors Grant Principles.

Note: The Community Visitors Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

82-3 Deciding whether to make community visitors grants

(1) In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 82-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Community Visitors Grant Principles.

(2) The following are examples of matters to which criteria set out in the Community Visitors Grant Principles may relate:

- (a) the consistency of an application with the purposes set out in paragraphs 82-1(1)(a) to (c);
- (b) the experience, skills and infrastructure of the applicant;
- (c) the ability of the applicant to meet the special needs of particular groups.

82-4 Conditions of community visitors grants

- (1) A *community visitors grant is subject to:
 - (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Community Visitors Grant Principles; and
 - (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the Community Visitors Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of a community visitors grant must relate; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 82-5

- 1 (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.
- 2 (2) Without limiting the conditions to which a *community visitors
3 grant may be subject under paragraphs (1)(a) to (c), the following
4 are examples of matters to which such conditions may relate:
- 5 (a) the administration, co-ordination and monitoring of the
6 community visitors grant;
- 7 (b) recruitment and approval of community visitors;
- 8 (c) training and support for community visitors;
- 9 (d) the circumstances in which the grant is repayable;
- 10 (e) giving security to the Commonwealth for repayment of the
11 grant;
- 12 (f) reports and other information to be given to the
13 Commonwealth relating to matters dealt with in the
14 conditions;
- 15 (g) compliance with conditions imposed in respect of other
16 payments made under this Act.

17 **82-5 Appropriation**

18 Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out
19 of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 83-1

1

2 **Part 5.7—Other grants**

2

3 **Division 83—Other grants**

3

4 **83-1 Other grants**

4

5 (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a
6 written agreement with a body corporate under which the
7 Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body
8 for the purposes specified in the agreement. The purposes must, in
9 the Secretary's opinion, further the objects of this Act.

5

6

7

8

9

10 (2) A grant under this Part is payable to a body:

10

11

(a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and

12

(b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the
13 agreement.

13

14 (3) The Other Grants Principles may specify requirements with which
15 the Secretary must comply in exercising powers under this Part.

14

15

Note: The Other Grants Principles are made by the Minister under section
16 96-1.

16

17

18 **83-2 Conditions of other grants**

18

19 A grant under this Part is subject to:

19

(a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Other Grants
20 Principles; and

20

21

(b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is
22 payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the
23 Other Grants Principles as matters to which conditions of a
24 grant under this Part must relate; and

22

23

24

25

(c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

26

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 83-3

1 **83-3 Appropriation**

2 Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be paid out
3 of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 84-1

1 **Chapter 6—Administration**

2
3
4 **Division 84—Introduction**

5 **84-1 What this Chapter is about**

6 This Chapter deals with a number of aspects relating to the
7 administration of the Act, namely:

- 8 • reconsideration and administrative review of decisions (see
9 Part 6.1);
- 10 • protection of information (see Part 6.2);
- 11 • record keeping obligations of approved providers (see
12 Part 6.3);
- 13 • powers of officers in relation to monitoring compliance and
14 offences (see Part 6.4);
- 15 • recovery of overpayments by the Commonwealth (see
16 Part 6.5).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-1

Section 85-1

Part 6.1—Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 85—Reconsideration and review of decisions

85-1 Reviewable decisions

Each of the following decisions is a **reviewable decision*:

Reviewable decisions

Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
1	To reject an application for approval as an approved provider	subsection 8-1(1)
2	To reject an application for a waiver of the operation of subsection 10-2(1)	subsection 10-2(5)
3	To revoke an approval as an approved provider	subsection 10-3(1)
4	To impose conditions on revocation of an approval as an approved provider	subsection 10-4(5)
5	To reject an application for a determination under section 15-1 (when allocations take effect)	subsection 15-3(3)
6	To vary or revoke a provisional allocation of places to an approved provider if a condition has not been met	subsection 15-4(1)
7	To reject an application for a variation of a provisional allocation of places	subsection 15-5(4)
8	To extend a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)
9	To reject an application for extension of a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Reviewable decisions

Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
10	To reject an application for transfer of allocated places	subsection 16-5(1)
11	To approve a day as a transfer day for the transfer of allocated places	subsection 16-7(3)
12	To reject an application to approve a day as a transfer day	subsection 16-7(3)
13	To determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)
14	To refuse to determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)
15	To reject an application for variation of conditions to which an allocation of places is subject	section 17-5
16	To approve a day as a variation day for conditions to which an allocation of places is subject	subsection 17-7(3)
17	To reject an application to approve a day as a variation day	subsection 17-7(3)
18	To revoke an unused allocation of a place	subsection 18-5(1)
19	To reject an application to approve a person as a care recipient	subsection 22-1(2)
20	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(1)
21	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient to one or more levels of care	subsection 22-2(3)
22	To vary a limitation on a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(4)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-1

Section 85-1

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
23	As to when a person urgently needed care and when it was practicable to apply for approval	paragraph 22-5(2)(b)
24	To extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)
25	To reject an application to extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)
26	To revoke an approval of a person as a care recipient	subsection 23-4(1)
27	To suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 (appraisals of the level of care needed)	subsection 25-4(1)
28	That the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal under section 25-3 (appraisals of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 26-2(2)
29	To refuse to renew the classification of a care recipient	subsection 28-1(1)
30	That the Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal under section 28-2 (reappraisal of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 28-5(2)
31	To change the classification of a care recipient	subsection 29-1(1)
32	To refuse to make a determination to extend extra service status	subsection 31-2(1)
33	To reject an application for approval of extra service fees	subsection 35-1(2)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
34	To reject an application for certification of a residential care service	subsection 38-1(2)
35	To revoke the certification of a residential care service	subsection 39-3(1)
36	To impose conditions on revocation of the certification of a residential care service	subsection 39-5(5)
37	To refuse to make a determination that a residential care service is taken to meet its accreditation requirement	subsection 42-5(1)
38	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under subsection 42-5(1) ceases to be in force.	subsection 42-5(4)
39	To revoke a determination that exceptional circumstances apply	subsection 42-6(1)
40	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for an oxygen supplement	subsection 44-13(2)
41	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for an enteral feeding supplement	subsection 44-14(2)
42	To determine that a judgment or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing residential care	subsection 44-20(5)
43	To determine that a part of the compensation under a settlement is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care	subsection 44-20(6)
44	To refuse to make a determination that the daily income tested reduction is zero	subsection 44-22(2)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-1

Reviewable decisions

Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
45	To specify a period at the end of which a determination that the daily income tested reduction is zero ceases to be in force	subsection 44-22(3)
46	To determine a care recipient's ordinary income	subsection 44-24(1), (2) or (3)
47	To refuse to make a determination about viability supplement	subsection 44-29(2)
48	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement	subsection 44-31(1)
49	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under section 44-31 will cease to be in force	subsection 44-31(3)
50	To reject an application for approval of prudential requirements	subsection 57-5(1)
51	To refuse to make a determination that paying an accommodation bond would cause financial hardship	subsection 57-14(1)
52	To specify, in a determination that paying an accommodation bond would cause financial hardship, a period or event at the end of which or, on the occurrence of which, the determination will cease to be in force	subsection 57-14(3)
53	To revoke a determination that paying an accommodation bond would cause financial hardship	subsection 57-15(1)
54	To impose a sanction on an approved provider	section 65-1
55	To refuse to lift a sanction	section 68-3

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-2

Reviewable decisions

Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
56	To vary or revoke an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-4(1)
57	To vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(4)
58	To reject an application to vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(4)
59	To vary or revoke an allocation of a community care grant	subsection 77-4(1)
60	To vary an allocation of a community care grant	subsection 77-5(4)
61	To reject an application to vary an allocation of a community care grant	subsection 77-5(4)

85-2 Deadlines for making reviewable decisions

If:

- (a) this Act provides for a person to apply to the Secretary to make a *reviewable decision; and
 - (b) a period is specified under this Act for giving notice of the decision to the applicant; and
 - (c) the Secretary has not notified the applicant of the Secretary's decision within that period;
- the Secretary is taken, for the purposes of this Act, to have made a decision to reject the application.

85-3 Secretary must give reasons for reviewable decisions

- (1) If this Act requires the Secretary to notify a person of the making of a *reviewable decision, the notice must include reasons for the decision.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-4

- 1 (2) Subsection (1) does not affect an obligation, imposed upon the
2 Secretary by any other law, to give reasons for a decision.

3 **85-4 Secretary may reconsider reviewable decisions**

- 4 (1) The Secretary may reconsider a *reviewable decision if the
5 Secretary is satisfied that there is sufficient reason to reconsider
6 the decision.
- 7 (2) However, this section does not apply to a determination under
8 section 44-24 of a care recipient's *ordinary income by:
9 (a) the Secretary to the Department of Social Security; or
10 (b) a person to whom the power to make such a determination is
11 sub-delegated under subsection 96-2(7) by the Secretary to
12 the Department of Social Security.
- 13 (3) The Secretary may reconsider a decision even if:
14 (a) an application for reconsideration of the decision has been
15 made under section 85-5; or
16 (b) if the decision has been confirmed, varied or set aside under
17 section 85-5—an application has been made under section
18 85-8 for review of the decision.
- 19 (4) After reconsidering the decision, the Secretary must:
20 (a) confirm the decision; or
21 (b) vary the decision; or
22 (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- 23 (5) The Secretary's decision (the *decision on review*) to confirm, vary
24 or set aside the decision takes effect:
25 (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
26 (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision
27 on review was made.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-5

- 1 (6) The Secretary must give written notice of the decision on review to
2 the person to whom that decision relates.

3 Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires
4 the person to be notified of the person's review rights.

5 **85-5 Reconsideration of reviewable decisions**

- 6 (1) A person whose interests are affected by a *reviewable decision
7 may request the Secretary to reconsider the decision.
- 8 (2) However, this section does not apply to a determination under
9 section 44-24 of a care recipient's *ordinary income by:
10 (a) the Secretary to the Department of Social Security; or
11 (b) a person to whom the power to make such a determination is
12 sub-delegated under subsection 96-2(7) by the Secretary to
13 the Department of Social Security.
- 14 (3) The person's request must be made by written notice given to the
15 Secretary:
16 (a) within 28 days, or such longer period as the Secretary allows,
17 after the day on which the person first received notice of the
18 decision; or
19 (b) if the decision is a decision under section 44-24 to determine
20 a care recipient's *ordinary income—within 90 days, or such
21 longer period as the Secretary allows, after the day on which
22 the person first received notice of the decision.
- 23 (4) The notice must set out the reasons for making the request.
- 24 (5) After receiving the request, the Secretary must reconsider the
25 decision and:
26 (a) confirm the decision; or
27 (b) vary the decision; or
28 (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-6

- 1 (6) The Secretary's decision (the *decision on review*) to confirm, vary
2 or set aside the decision takes effect:
3 (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
4 (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision
5 on review was made.
- 6 (7) The Secretary is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have
7 confirmed the decision if the Secretary does not give notice of a
8 decision to the person within 90 days after receiving the person's
9 request.
- 10 Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires
11 the person to be notified of the person's review rights.
- 12 (8) If a committee has been established under section 96-3 and a
13 function of the committee is to provide advice to the Secretary in
14 relation to the Secretary's reconsideration of a particular kind of
15 *reviewable decision, the Secretary:
16 (a) may refer a reviewable decision of that kind to the committee
17 for advice; and
18 (b) must, in reconsidering the decision, take account of any
19 advice of the committee in relation to the decision.

20 **85-6 Date of effect of certain decisions made under section 1239 of**
21 **the *Social Security Act 1991***

- 22 (1) If a determination of a person's *ordinary income under section
23 44-24 of this Act is reviewed under section 1239 of the *Social*
24 *Security Act 1991*, a decision on review to vary or set aside the
25 determination takes effect:
26 (a) on the day specified in the decision; or
27 (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision
28 was made.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-7

- 1 (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), the day specified under
2 paragraph (1)(a) must not be earlier than the day on which the
3 decision on review was made.
- 4 (3) The day specified under paragraph (1)(a) may be earlier than the
5 day on which the decision on review was made if:
6 (a) the decision has the effect of increasing the amount
7 determined under section 44-24 as the person's *ordinary
8 income; and
9 (b) the amount determined under section 44-24 as the person's
10 ordinary income was less than what it ought to have been
11 because the person made a false statement or
12 misrepresentation.
- 13 (4) The day specified under paragraph (1)(a) may be earlier than the
14 day on which the decision on review was made if:
15 (a) the decision does not have the effect of increasing the
16 amount determined under section 44-24 as the person's
17 *ordinary income; and
18 (b) the day specified under paragraph (1)(a) is not more than 3
19 months before the day on which the decision was made.
- 20 (5) In this section, a reference to setting a determination aside is a
21 reference to setting the determination aside and substituting a new
22 determination.

23 **85-7 Date of effect of certain decisions made under section 1243 of**
24 **the *Social Security Act 1991***

- 25 (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), if:
26 (a) an application under section 1240 of the *Social Security Act*
27 *1991* has been made for review of a determination of a
28 person's *ordinary income under section 44-24 of this Act;
29 and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 85-8

(b) a decision is made under section 1243 of the *Social Security Act 1991* to vary or set aside the determination;
the decision to vary or set aside the determination takes effect on the day on which the determination was made.

- (2) If the application for review of the determination under section 1240 of the *Social Security Act 1991* was made more than 3 months after notice of the determination was given under subsection 44-24(7) of this Act, the decision to vary or set aside the determination takes effect on the day on which the application for review was made.
- (3) If the decision to vary or set aside the determination has the effect of increasing the amount determined under section 44-24 as the person's *ordinary income, the decision takes effect:
- (a) on the day specified in the decision; or
 - (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision was made.
- (4) The day specified under paragraph (3)(a) may be earlier than the day on which the decision was made only if the amount determined under section 44-24 as the person's *ordinary income was less than what it ought to have been because the person made a false statement or misrepresentation.
- (5) In this section, a reference to setting a determination aside is a reference to setting the determination aside and substituting a new determination.

85-8 AAT review of reviewable decisions

An application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for the review of a *reviewable decision that has been confirmed, varied or set aside under section 85-4 or 85-5.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 86-1

Part 6.2—Protection of information

Division 86—Protection of information

86-1 Meaning of *protected information*

In this Part, *protected information* is information that:

- (a) was acquired under or for the purposes of this Act; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) is *personal information; or
 - (ii) relates to the affairs of an approved provider; or
 - (iii) relates to the affairs of an applicant for approval under Part 2.1; or
 - (iv) relates to the affairs of an applicant for a grant under Chapter 5.

86-2 Use of protected information

- (1) A person is guilty of an offence if:
- (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
 - (b) the information is *protected information; and
 - (c) the information was acquired by the person in the course of performing duties or exercising powers or functions under this Act.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) This section does not apply to:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 86-3

Section 86-3

- (a) conduct that is carried out in the performance of a function or duty under this Act or the exercise of a power under, or in relation to, this Act; or
- (b) the disclosure of information only to the person to whom it relates; or
- (c) conduct carried out by an approved provider; or
- (d) conduct that is authorised by the person to whom the information relates; or
- (e) conduct that is otherwise authorised under this or any other Act.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

86-3 Disclosure of protected information for other purposes

The Secretary may disclose *protected information:

- (a) if the Secretary certifies, in writing, that it is necessary in the public interest to do so in a particular case—to such people and for such purposes as the Secretary determines; and
- (b) to a person who is, in the opinion of the Secretary, expressly or impliedly authorised by the person to whom the information relates to obtain it; and
- (c) to the Health Insurance Commission for the purposes of the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995* or the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Care Charges Act 1995*; and
- (d) to a State or Territory for the purposes of facilitating the transition from the application of this Act in respect of *aged care services in the State or Territory to regulation by the State or Territory in respect of those aged care services; and
- (e) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious risk to the safety, health or well-being of a care recipient—to such

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- people as the Secretary determines, for the purpose of preventing or lessening the risk; and
- (f) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (i) a person's conduct breaches the standards of professional conduct of a profession of which the person is a member; and
 - (ii) the person should be reported to a body responsible for standards of conduct in the profession; to that body, for the purposes of maintaining standards of professional conduct in the profession; and
- (g) if a person has temporarily taken over the provision of care through a particular service to care recipients—to the person for the purposes of enabling the person properly to provide that care; and
- (h) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure of the information is reasonably necessary for:
 - (i) enforcement of the criminal law; or
 - (ii) enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty; or
 - (iii) protection of the public revenue;to an agency whose functions include that enforcement or protection, for the purposes of that enforcement or protection; and
- (i) to the Secretary to the Department of Veterans' Affairs, for purposes connected with the provision of treatment under Part V of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*; and
- (j) to a person of a kind specified in the Information Principles, for the purposes specified in the Information Principles in relation to people of that kind.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 86-4

Section 86-6

86-4 Disclosure of protected information by people conducting assessments

A person to whom powers under Part 2.3 have been delegated under subsection 96-2(5), or a person making assessments under section 22-4, may make a record of, disclose or otherwise use *protected information, relating to a person and acquired in the course of exercising those powers, or making those assessments, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) provision of *aged care, or other community, health or social services, to the person;
- (b) assessing the needs of the person for aged care, or other community, health or social services;
- (c) reporting on, and conducting research into, the level of need for, and access to, aged care, or other community, health or social services.

86-5 Limits on use of protected information disclosed by Secretary

A person is guilty of an offence if:

- (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
- (b) the information is information disclosed to the person under section 86-3 or 86-4; and
- (c) the purpose for which the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information is not the purpose for which the information was disclosed.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

86-6 Limits on use of protected information disclosed under the Social Security Act 1991 or Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986

A person is guilty of an offence if:

- (a) *protected information has been disclosed under section 1314 of the *Social Security Act 1991* or section 130 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, to the person or another person, for any of the following purposes:
 - (i) determining whether *residential care subsidy is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (ii) determining the amount of residential care subsidy that is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (iii) determining whether an approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4 of this Act; and
- (b) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose not referred to in subparagraph (a)(i), (ii) or (iii).

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-7 Limits on use of protected information by Departments of Social Security and Veterans' Affairs

An *officer of the Department of Social Security or the Department of Veterans' Affairs is guilty of an offence if the officer:

- (a) acquires *protected information for the purposes of this Act; and
- (b) makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose that is neither a purpose for which

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 86-8

1 it was acquired nor a purpose in respect of which the person
2 to whom the information relates has given written consent.

3 Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

4 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
5 criminal responsibility.

6 **86-8 Disclosure to court**

7 A court, or any other body or person that has power to require the
8 production of documents or the answering of questions, may
9 require a person to disclose *protected information only if one of
10 the following applies:

- 11 (a) the disclosure is required for the purposes of this Act;
12 (b) the information was originally disclosed to the person under
13 section 86-3 and the disclosure is required for the purpose for
14 which it was disclosed under that section;
15 (c) the person to whom the information relates has consented, in
16 writing, to the disclosure.

17 **86-9 Information about an aged care service**

18 (1) The Secretary may make publicly available the following
19 information about an *aged care service:

- 20 (a) the name, address and telephone number of the service;
21 (b) the number of *places included in the service;
22 (c) the location of the service and its proximity to community
23 facilities, for example, public transport, shops, libraries and
24 community centres;
25 (d) the services provided by the service;
26 (e) the fees and charges connected with the service, including
27 *accommodation bonds;
28 (f) the facilities and activities available to care recipients
29 receiving care through the service;

30 *To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 86-9

- 1 (g) the name of the approved provider of the service and the
2 names of directors, or members of the committee of
3 management, of the approved provider;
4 (h) the amounts of funding received by the service under this
5 Act;
6 (i) information about the variety and type of service provided by
7 approved providers;
8 (j) any action taken, or intended to be taken, under this Act to
9 protect the welfare of care recipients at a particular service,
10 and the reasons for that action;
11 (k) information about the service's status under this Act (for
12 example, the service's accreditation record);
13 (l) information about the approved provider's performance in
14 relation to responsibilities and standards under this Act;
15 (m) any other information of a kind specified in the Information
16 Principles for the purposes of this section.

17 Note: The Information Principles are made by the Minister under
18 section 96-1.

- 19 (2) Information disclosed under subsection (1) must not include
20 *personal information about a person (other than the information
21 referred to in paragraph (1)(g)).
22 (3) The Secretary may make information about the outcome of a
23 complaint relating to an *aged care service available to the
24 complainant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 87-1

Section 87-3

Part 6.3—Record keeping

Division 87—Introduction

87-1 What this Part is about

This Part sets out the obligations of approved providers and former approved providers to maintain and retain certain records. A person who does not comply with these obligations may be guilty of an offence and, in the case of an approved provider, may be taken to be not complying with its responsibilities under Part 4.3.

Table of Divisions

87	Introduction
88	What records must an approved provider keep?
89	What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?

87-2 Records Principles

Obligations of approved providers in relation to record keeping is also dealt with in the Records Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Records Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

87-3 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act

(1) If:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) a person fails to meet an obligation imposed under this Part;
and
(b) the failure does not give rise to an offence;
the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.
- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes the failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 88-1

Division 88—What records must an approved provider keep?

88-1 Approved provider to keep and retain certain records

- (1) An approved provider must:
 - (a) keep records that enable:
 - (i) claims for payments of subsidy under Chapter 3 to be properly verified; and
 - (ii) proper assessments to be made of whether the approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4; and
 - (b) in relation to each of those records, retain the record for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which the record was made.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (2) An approved provider who ceases permanently to provide care to a care recipient must retain, for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which provision of the care ceased, such records relating to the care recipient as are specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (3) A record may be kept and retained in written or electronic form.
- (4) An approved provider that:
 - (a) is a *corporation; and
 - (b) fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 88-2

is guilty of an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

(5) If:

- (a) an approved provider fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2); and
 - (b) the failure arises in respect of records relating to subsidy under Chapter 3 paid to the approved provider;
- the approved provider is guilty of an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the Criminal Code sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

88-2 Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles

- (1) An approved provider must keep records of the kind specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (2) The following are examples of the kinds of records that may be specified in the Records Principles:

- (a) care recipient assessment and classification records;
- (b) individual care plans for care recipients;
- (c) the medical records, progress notes and other clinical records of care recipients;
- (d) the schedules of fees and charges (including retention amounts relating to *accommodation bonds) for previous and current care recipients of the *aged care;
- (e) agreements between care recipients and the approved provider;
- (f) accounts of care recipients;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 88-3

- 1 (g) records relating to the approved provider meeting prudential
- 2 requirements for accommodation bonds;
- 3 (h) records relating to the payment of accommodation bonds
- 4 (including periodic payments);
- 5 (i) records relating to care recipients' entry, discharge and leave
- 6 arrangements, including death certificates where appropriate.
- 7 (3) A record may be kept in written or electronic form.
- 8 (4) This section does not affect an approved provider's obligations
- 9 under section 88-1.

88-3 False or misleading records

- 11 (1) An approved provider must not, in purported compliance with
- 12 subsection 88-1(1), make a record that is false or misleading in a
- 13 material particular.
- 14 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply
- 15 with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result
- 16 in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.
- 17 (2) If a person:
- 18 (a) in purported compliance with subsection 88-1(1), makes a
- 19 record of any matter or thing; and
- 20 (b) the record is false or misleading in a material particular; and
- 21 (c) the record relates to the affairs of an approved provider that
- 22 is a *corporation, or to the payment of a subsidy under
- 23 Chapter 3;
- 24 the person is guilty of an offence punishable, on conviction, by a
- 25 fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.
- 26 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
- 27 criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 89-1

- 1
- 2 **Division 89—What records must a person who was an**
- 3 **approved provider retain?**
- 4 **89-1 Former approved provider to retain records**
- 5 (1) A person who has ceased to be an approved provider is guilty of an
- 6 offence if:
- 7 (a) the person fails to retain a record referred to in subsection (2)
- 8 for 3 years commencing on the day that the person ceased to
- 9 be an approved provider; and
- 10 (b) the record relates to care provided by the person; and
- 11 (c) either:
- 12 (i) the person is a *corporation; or
- 13 (ii) the record relates to subsidy under Chapter 3 paid to the
- 14 person.
- 15 Penalty: 30 penalty units.
- 16 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
- 17 criminal responsibility.
- 18 (2) The records the person is required to retain are the records that the
- 19 person was required to retain under section 88-1 immediately
- 20 before the person ceased to be an approved provider. However,
- 21 they do not include records that the person is required to transfer to
- 22 another approved provider under section 16-10.
- 23 (3) A record may be retained in written or electronic form.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 90-1

Section 90-3

Part 6.4—Powers of officers

Division 90—Introduction

90-1 What this Part is about

This Part sets out the powers of *authorised officers under this Act. A person who does not comply with an obligation imposed under this Part may be guilty of an offence and, in the case of an approved provider, may be taken to be not complying with its responsibilities under Part 4.4.

Table of Divisions

90	Introduction
91	What powers can be exercised with an occupier's consent?
92	What powers can be exercised without an occupier's consent?
93	What powers are there to examine people and obtain documents?
94	What are the obligations relating to identity cards?

90-2 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
- (a) a person fails to meet an obligation imposed under this Part; and
 - (b) the failure does not give rise to an offence;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.

- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes that failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

90-3 Meaning of *authorised officer*

An *authorised officer* is an *officer of the Department appointed by the Secretary, by written instrument, to be an authorised officer for the purposes of this Part.

90-4 Meaning of *monitoring powers*

- (1) The following powers are *monitoring powers*:
- (a) any of the following in relation to premises:
 - (i) to search the premises;
 - (ii) to take photographs (including a video recording), or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises;
 - (iii) to inspect, examine and take samples of, any substance or thing on or in the premises;
 - (iv) to inspect any document or record kept at the premises;
 - (v) to take extracts from, or make copies of, any document or record at the premises;
 - (vi) to take onto the premises any equipment or material reasonably necessary for the purpose of exercising a power under paragraph (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v);
 - (b) in relation to a thing that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act, the powers in subsection (2);
 - (c) in relation to documents or records at premises, the powers in subsections (3) and (4).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 90-4

Section 90-4

- 1 (2) If an *authorised officer, during a search of premises, believes on
2 reasonable grounds that there is at the premises a thing that may
3 afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act,
4 the *monitoring powers* include securing the thing pending the
5 obtaining of a warrant to seize it.
- 6 (3) The *monitoring powers* include operating equipment at the
7 premises to see whether:
8 (a) the equipment; or
9 (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
10 (i) is at the premises; and
11 (ii) can be used with or is associated with the equipment;
12 contains information that is relevant to assessing, in respect of an
13 approved provider, any of the following things:
14 (c) whether responsibilities under Chapter 4 have been complied
15 with;
16 (d) whether claims for payments under Chapter 3 or other
17 payments under this Act have been properly made;
18 (e) whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part 2.4 have
19 been properly made;
20 (f) whether conditions of grants under Chapter 5 have been
21 complied with;
22 (g) whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3.
- 23 (4) If an *authorised officer, after operating equipment at the premises,
24 finds that the equipment, or a disk, tape or other storage device at
25 the premises, contains information of that kind, the *monitoring*
26 *powers* include:
27 (a) operating facilities at the premises to put the information in
28 documentary form and copying the documents so produced;
29 or
30 (b) if the information can be transferred to a disk, tape or other
31 storage device that:

- 1 (i) is brought to the premises; or
2 (ii) is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose
3 has been agreed in writing by the occupier of the
4 premises;
5 operating the equipment or other facilities to copy the
6 information to the storage device and removing the storage
7 device from the premises.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 91-1

Division 91—What powers can be exercised with an occupier's consent?

91-1 Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to monitor compliance

- (1) An *authorised officer may, to the extent that it is reasonably necessary for any of the purposes set out in subsection (2):
- (a) enter:
 - (i) the premises of an *aged care service at any time of the day or night; or
 - (ii) any other premises (including residential premises) at any time between 9 am and 5 pm on a *business day; and
 - (b) exercise *monitoring powers.
- (2) An *authorised officer may act as provided for under subsection (1) for any of the following purposes:
- (a) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
 - (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for payments under Chapter 3 or other payments under this Act have been properly made;
 - (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part 2.4 have been properly made;
 - (d) assessing whether conditions of a grant under Chapter 5 have been complied with;
 - (e) assessing whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3;
 - (f) assessing any application made under this Act.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 91-2

- (3) However, an *authorised officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry. An occupier of premises may withdraw consent at any time. The authorised officer must leave the premises if the occupier asks the authorised officer to do so.
- (4) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier, the *authorised officer must inform the occupier that he or she may refuse to give consent, or withdraw that consent at any time. An entry by an authorised officer by virtue of the consent of an occupier is not lawful unless the person voluntarily consented to the entry.
- Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who:
- (a) refuses to consent to the entry of an *authorised officer; or
 - (b) withdraws consent for an authorised officer to enter premises;
- may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.
- (5) An *authorised officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) or do a thing referred to in section 90-4 if:
- (a) the occupier of the premises has asked the authorised officer to produce his or her identity card for inspection by the occupier; and
 - (b) the authorised officer fails to do so.

91-2 Power to ask people to answer questions etc.

- (1) An *authorised officer who has entered premises under subsection 91-1(1) may ask a person at the premises:
- (a) to answer any questions put by the authorised officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the authorised officer.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 91-3

1 (2) A person is not obliged to comply with a request under
2 subsection (1).

3 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b)
4 to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to
5 comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those
6 powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a request
7 under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility.
8 Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being
9 imposed under Part 4.4.

10 (3) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be
11 exercised subject to the requirements of Information Privacy
12 Principles 1, 2 and 3 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

13 91-3 Occupier of premises to assist authorised officers

14 (1) An *authorised officer may ask the occupier of any premises
15 entered under subsection 91-1(1) to provide reasonable assistance
16 to the officer, at any time while the officer is entitled to remain on
17 the premises, for the purpose of the exercise of the officer's
18 powers under that section.

19 (2) An occupier may refuse to provide assistance as requested under
20 subsection (1).

21 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b)
22 to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to
23 comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those
24 powers. An approved provider who does not assist an *authorised
25 officer when requested under subsection (1) may not be complying
26 with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can
27 result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-1

1
2 **Division 92—What powers can be exercised without an**
3 **occupier's consent?**

4 **92-1 Circumstances in which the powers in this Division can be**
5 **exercised**

6 The powers in this Division can only be exercised in circumstances
7 relating to:

- 8 (a) the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation; or
- 9 (b) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3.

10 **92-2 Monitoring warrants**

11 (1) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate for a warrant
12 under this section in relation to particular premises.

13 (2) Subject to subsection (3), the magistrate may issue the warrant if
14 satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that it is
15 reasonably necessary that the *authorised officer should have
16 access to the premises for any of the following purposes:

- 17 (a) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with
18 its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
- 19 (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for
20 payments under Chapter 3 and other payments under this Act
21 have been properly made;
- 22 (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals under Part 2.4
23 have been properly made;
- 24 (d) assessing whether records have been kept as required under
25 Part 6.3.

26 (3) The magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the *authorised
27 officer or someone else has given the magistrate, either orally (on
28 oath or affirmation) or by affidavit, any further information the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-3

1 magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue of the
2 warrant is being sought.

3 (4) The warrant must:

- 4 (a) authorise an *authorised officer named in the warrant, with
- 5 such assistance and by such force as is necessary and
- 6 reasonable, from time to time while the warrant remains in
- 7 force, to enter the premises and exercise *monitoring powers;
- 8 and
- 9 (b) state whether an entry under the warrant is authorised to be
- 10 made at any time of the day or night or during specified
- 11 hours of the day or night; and
- 12 (c) specify the day (not more than 6 months after the issue of the
- 13 warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
- 14 (d) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.

15 Note: An *authorised officer who is at premises under this section may
16 require any person present to answer questions under section 92-7.

17 **92-3 Offence-related warrants**

- 18 (1) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate for a warrant
- 19 under this section in relation to particular premises.
- 20 (2) Subject to subsection (3), a magistrate may issue the warrant if
- 21 satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that there are
- 22 reasonable grounds for suspecting that there is, or may be within
- 23 the next 72 hours, at the premises a particular thing, including
- 24 information, that may afford evidence of the commission of an
- 25 offence against this Act.
- 26 (3) A magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the *authorised
- 27 officer or someone else has given the magistrate, either orally (on
- 28 oath or affirmation) or by affidavit, any further information the
- 29 magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue of the
- 30 warrant is being sought.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-3

1 (4) The warrant must:

- 2 (a) authorise an *authorised officer named in the warrant, with
- 3 such assistance and by such force as is necessary and
- 4 reasonable, to do any of the following:
- 5 (i) to enter the premises;
- 6 (ii) to search the premises for the thing;
- 7 (iii) if the thing is found, to take photographs (including
- 8 video recordings) of the premises or thing, to take
- 9 samples of the thing, to seize the thing or to undertake
- 10 more than one of those activities;
- 11 (b) if the thing is, or includes, information in a written or
- 12 electronic form—authorise the authorised officer to exercise
- 13 the powers set out in subsections (5), (6) and (7) in respect of
- 14 the thing;
- 15 (c) state whether the entry is authorised to be made at any time
- 16 of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or
- 17 night;
- 18 (d) specify the day (not more than 7 days after the issue of the
- 19 warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect;
- 20 (e) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.
- 21 (5) If the thing referred to in subsection (2) is, or includes, information
- 22 in a written or electronic form, an *authorised officer may operate
- 23 equipment at premises referred to in the warrant to see whether the
- 24 information is contained in:
- 25 (a) the equipment; or
- 26 (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
- 27 (i) is at the premises; and
- 28 (ii) can be used with or is associated with the equipment.
- 29 (6) If the *authorised officer, after operating equipment at the
- 30 premises, finds that the equipment contains the information, or that
- 31 a disk, tape or other storage device at the premises contains the
- 32 information, he or she may:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-3

- 1 (a) seize the equipment or the disk, tape or other storage device;
- 2 or
- 3 (b) if the information can, by using facilities at the premises, be
- 4 put in documentary form—operate the facilities to put the
- 5 information in that form and seize the documents so
- 6 produced; or
- 7 (c) if the information can be transferred to a disk, tape or other
- 8 storage device:
- 9 (i) that is brought to the premises; or
- 10 (ii) that is at the premises and the use of which for the
- 11 purpose has been agreed to in writing by the occupier of
- 12 the premises;
- 13 operate the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to
- 14 the storage device and remove the storage device from the
- 15 premises.
- 16 (7) An *authorised officer may seize equipment under paragraph (6)(a)
- 17 only if:
- 18 (a) it is not practicable to put the relevant information in
- 19 documentary form as mentioned in paragraph (6)(b) or to
- 20 copy the information as mentioned in paragraph (6)(c); or
- 21 (b) possession by the occupier of the equipment could constitute
- 22 an offence.
- 23 (8) If, in the course of searching for a particular thing in relation to a
- 24 particular offence, an *authorised officer finds another thing that
- 25 the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, to be:
- 26 (a) a thing that will afford evidence as to the commission of an
- 27 offence (although not the thing specified in the warrant); or
- 28 (b) a thing that will afford evidence as to the commission of
- 29 another offence against this Act;
- 30 and the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, that it
- 31 is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment,
- 32 loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-4

1 repeating the offence or the other offence, the warrant is to be
2 taken to authorise the authorised officer to seize that thing.

3 Note: An *authorised officer who is at premises under this section may
4 require any person present to answer questions under section 92-7.

5 92-4 Warrants may be granted by telephone etc.

- 6 (1) If, because of circumstances of urgency, an *authorised officer
- 7 thinks it necessary, the authorised officer may apply for a warrant
- 8 under section 92-3 by telephone, telex, facsimile or other
- 9 electronic means under this section.
- 10 (2) Before making such an application, an *authorised officer must
- 11 prepare an information of the kind mentioned in subsection 92-3(2)
- 12 that sets out the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being
- 13 sought, but may, if it is necessary to do so, make the application
- 14 before the information has been sworn.
- 15 (3) If a magistrate to whom an application under this section is made
- 16 is satisfied:
- 17 (a) after having considered the terms of the information prepared
- 18 under subsection (2); and
- 19 (b) after having received any further information that the
- 20 magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue
- 21 of the warrant is being sought;
- 22 that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant, the
- 23 magistrate must complete and sign a warrant that is the same as the
- 24 warrant that the magistrate would issue under section 92-3 if the
- 25 application had been made under that section.
- 26 (4) If a magistrate signs a warrant under subsection (3):
- 27 (a) the magistrate must inform the *authorised officer of the
- 28 terms of the warrant, the day and time when it was signed,
- 29 and the day on which it ceases to have effect, and record on
- 30 the warrant the reasons for issuing it; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-4

- 1 (b) the authorised officer must complete a form of warrant in the
2 terms given to the authorised officer by the magistrate and
3 write on it the magistrate's name and the day and time when
4 the warrant was signed.
- 5 (5) If an *authorised officer completes a form of warrant, the
6 authorised officer must, not later than the day after:
7 (a) the day on which the warrant ceases to have effect; or
8 (b) the day on which the warrant is executed;
9 whichever happens first, send the magistrate who signed the
10 warrant the form of warrant completed by the authorised officer
11 and the information duly sworn in connection with the warrant.
- 12 (6) On receipt of the documents mentioned in subsection (5), the
13 magistrate must attach to them the warrant signed by the
14 magistrate and deal with the documents in the same way that the
15 magistrate would have dealt with the information if the application
16 for the warrant had been made under section 92-3.
- 17 (7) The form of warrant completed by an *authorised officer under
18 subsection (4) is, if it is in accordance with the terms of the
19 warrant signed by the magistrate, authority for any entry, search,
20 seizure or other exercise of a power that the warrant so signed has
21 authorised.
- 22 (8) If:
23 (a) in any proceedings, the court must be satisfied that an entry,
24 search, seizure, or other exercise of power, was authorised
25 under this section; and
26 (b) the warrant signed by a magistrate under this section
27 authorising the entry, search, seizure, or other exercise of
28 power, is not produced in evidence;
29 the court must assume (unless the contrary is proved) that the
30 entry, search, seizure, or other exercise of power, was not
31 authorised by such a warrant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-5

1 92-5 Seizures without offence-related warrant in emergency
2 situations

- 3 (1) This section applies when an *authorised officer is at premises
4 under section 91-1 or by virtue of a warrant issued under
5 section 92-2.
- 6 (2) If the *authorised officer suspects, on reasonable grounds, that:
7 (a) a thing relevant to an offence against this Act is at premises;
8 and
9 (b) it is necessary to exercise a power under paragraph (d) or (e)
10 in order to prevent the thing from being concealed, lost or
11 destroyed; and
12 (c) it is necessary to exercise the power without the authority of
13 a warrant under section 92-3 because the circumstances:
14 (i) relate to the health and safety of a care recipient; and
15 (ii) are so serious and urgent;
16 the authorised officer may:
17 (d) search the premises, and any receptacle at the premises for
18 the thing; and
19 (e) secure the thing pending the obtaining of a warrant to seize
20 it, if he or she finds it there.

21 92-6 Discovery of evidence

- 22 (1) If:
23 (a) an *authorised officer who enters under a warrant under
24 section 92-3 finds the thing (*evidence*) which the authorised
25 officer entered the premises to find; and
26 (b) the officer seizes the evidence;
27 the authorised officer:
28 (c) may keep the evidence so seized for 60 days; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-7

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

(d) if proceedings are instituted within 60 days after the seizure and the evidence may be used in the proceedings—may keep the evidence so seized until the proceedings (including any appeal to a court in relation to the proceedings) are terminated; and

(e) must allow it to be inspected at any reasonable time by anyone who would be entitled to inspect it if it were not in the authorised officer's possession.

(2) If, in the course of searching premises entered under a warrant under section 92-3, the *authorised officer:

(a) finds a thing that he or she believes, on reasonable grounds, to be:

(i) a thing (other than the evidence mentioned in subsection (1)) that will afford evidence of the commission of the offence in relation to which the search was undertaken; or

(ii) a thing that will afford evidence of the commission of another offence against this Act; and

(b) the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize the thing to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction;

subsection (1) applies to the thing as if it were the evidence mentioned in that subsection.

(3) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate to extend the periods of time referred to in paragraphs (1)(c) and (d). The magistrate may extend the periods of time for so long as the magistrate considers necessary.

92-7 Power to require people to answer questions etc.

(1) If an *authorised officer is at premises that he or she entered under a warrant, the officer may require any person at the premises:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-8

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

(a) to answer any questions put by the authorised officer; and

(b) to produce any documents requested by the authorised officer.

(2) A person is guilty of an offence if the person fails to comply with a requirement under subsection (1).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Note 2: Approved providers also have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(3) A person is excused from complying with a requirement under subsection (1) if the answer to the question or the production of the document might tend to incriminate the person or expose the person to a penalty.

(4) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be exercised subject to the requirements of Information Privacy Principles 1, 2 and 3 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

92-8 Person on premises to assist authorised officers

(1) An *authorised officer may require any person at premises entered under a warrant to provide reasonable assistance to the officer at any time while the officer is entitled to remain on the premises.

(2) The authorised officer may require the assistance for the purpose of the exercise of the officer's powers under section 92-2 (monitoring warrant) or section 92-3 (offence-related warrant) in relation to the premises.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-8

1 (3) A person is guilty of an offence if the person fails to comply with a
2 requirement under subsection (1).

3 Penalty: 30 penalty units.

4 Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
5 criminal responsibility.

6 Note 2: Approved providers also have a responsibility under paragraph
7 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this
8 Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of
9 those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a
10 requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that
11 responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a
12 sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

13 (4) A person is excused from complying with a requirement made of
14 the person under subsection (1) to assist an *authorised officer if to
15 do so might tend to incriminate the person or expose the person to
16 a penalty.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 93-1

1
2 **Division 93—What powers are there to examine people and**
3 **obtain documents?**

4 **93-1 Secretary's power to obtain information and documents**

5 (1) The Secretary may, by written notice, require any person whom
6 the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds to be capable of
7 giving information relevant to any of the matters set out in
8 subsection (2), to attend before an *authorised officer specified in
9 the notice, at a time and place specified in the notice:

- 10 (a) to answer any questions put by the officer; and
11 (b) to produce to the officer such documents, or copies of
12 documents, as are referred to in the notice.

13 Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal
14 with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

- 15 (2) The Secretary may act as provided for under subsection (1) in
16 relation to any of the following matters:
17 (a) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with
18 its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
19 (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for
20 payments under Chapter 3 or other payments under this Act
21 have been properly made;
22 (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part
23 2.4 have been properly made;
24 (d) assessing whether conditions of a grant under Chapter 5 have
25 been complied with;
26 (e) assessing whether records have been kept as required under
27 Part 6.3;
28 (f) assessing any application made under this Act.

29 (3) A person may refuse to comply with a requirement under
30 subsection (1) that does not relate to:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 93-2

- 1 (a) the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation; or
2 (b) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3.

3 Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b)
4 to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to
5 comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those
6 powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a
7 requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that
8 responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a
9 sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- 10 (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:
11 (a) the person refuses or fails to comply with a requirement
12 under subsection (1); and
13 (b) the requirement relates to:
14 (i) the affairs of an approved provider that is a
15 *corporation; or
16 (ii) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3.

17 Penalty: 30 penalty units.

18 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
19 criminal responsibility.

- 20 (5) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be
21 exercised subject to the requirements of Information Privacy
22 Principles 1, 2 and 3 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.
23 (6) A person is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable
24 compensation for complying with a request covered by
25 paragraph (1)(b).

26 93-2 Self-incrimination

27 A person is excused from complying with a requirement made of
28 the person under section 93-1 if the answer to the question or the
29 production of the document might tend to incriminate the person or
30 expose the person to a penalty.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 93-3

1 93-3 Offences related to statements and documents

2 (1) A person is guilty of an offence if:

- 3 (a) the person makes a statement, or produces a document, to an
4 *authorised officer relating to:
5 (i) the affairs of an approved provider that is a
6 *corporation; or
7 (ii) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3; and
8 (b) the statement or document is false or misleading in a material
9 particular.

10 A statement may be either oral or written.

11 Penalty: 30 penalty units.

12 Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
13 criminal responsibility.

14 Note 2: Approved providers also have a responsibility under paragraph
15 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this
16 Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of
17 those powers. An approved provider who contravenes subsection (1)
18 may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with
19 a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

20 (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a person who produces a
21 document, or a copy of a document, that, to the knowledge of the
22 person, is false or misleading in a material particular if the
23 document or copy is accompanied by a written statement signed by
24 the person or, in the case of a body corporate, by a competent
25 officer of the body corporate:

- 26 (a) stating that the document or copy is, to the knowledge of the
27 first-mentioned person, false or misleading in a material
28 particular; and
29 (b) setting out, or referring to, the material particular in which
30 the document or copy is, to the knowledge of the
31 first-mentioned person, false or misleading.

32 Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in
33 subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 93-4

93-4 Authorised officers may examine on oath or affirmation

(1) An *authorised officer may examine a person on oath or affirmation and may, for that purpose:

- (a) require the person either to take an oath or make an affirmation; and
- (b) administer an oath or affirmation to the person.

(2) A person may refuse to be sworn or make an affirmation if required to do so for the purpose of answering questions or producing documents that do not relate to:

- (a) the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation; or
- (b) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(3) A person is guilty of an offence if:

- (a) the person refuses or fails to be sworn or make an affirmation when so required; and
- (b) the requirement has been made for the purpose of answering questions or producing documents that relate to:
 - (i) the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation; or
 - (ii) the payment of subsidy under Chapter 3.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 93-4

- (4) The oath or affirmation to be taken or made by the person for the purposes of the examination is an oath or affirmation that the statements that the person will make will be true.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 94-1

1
2 **Division 94—What are the obligations relating to identity**
3 **cards?**

4 **94-1 Identity cards for authorised officers**

- 5 (1) The Secretary must cause an identity card to be issued to each
6 person appointed as an *authorised officer under section 90-3.
7 (2) The identity card must specify the name and appointment of the
8 person.
9 (3) A recent photograph of the person must be attached to the card.

10 **94-2 Return of identity cards issued to authorised officers**

11 A person appointed as an *authorised officer under section 90-3
12 must, upon ceasing to be an authorised officer, return to the
13 Secretary the identity card issued to the person under section 94-1.

14 Penalty: 1 penalty unit.

15 Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of
16 criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 95-1

1
2 **Part 6.5—Recovery of overpayments**

3 **Division 95—Recovery of overpayments**

4 **95-1 Recoverable amounts**

5 (1) If the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of
6 subsidy under Chapter 3, any part of the amount that is an
7 overpayment is a *recoverable amount*.

8 (2) If:

9 (a) the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of a
10 grant under Chapter 5; and

11 (b) a condition to which the grant is subject is not met;
12 the amount of the grant (or so much of the amount as the Secretary
13 determines) is a *recoverable amount*.

14 **95-2 Recoverable amount is a debt**

15 A *recoverable amount is a debt due to the Commonwealth and
16 may be recovered by the Commonwealth in a court of competent
17 jurisdiction.

18 **95-3 Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor**

19 If an approved provider is liable to pay a *recoverable amount, the
20 amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or more other
21 amounts payable to the approved provider under this Act.

22 **95-4 Recovery where there is a transfer of places**

23 If:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 95-5

- 1 (a) a person is liable to pay a *recoverable amount because of an
2 overpayment in respect of an *aged care service; and
3 (b) all allocated *places included in the aged care service have
4 been transferred to another person (the *transferee*) under
5 Division 16;
6 the recoverable amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or
7 more other amounts payable to the transferee under this Act.

8 **95-5 Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery**

9 (1) If:

- 10 (a) a person (the *debtor*) is liable to pay a *recoverable amount
11 under this Part; and
12 (b) the Commonwealth recovers the amount (or part of it) from
13 another person (the *transferee*) by way of deductions under
14 section 95-4; and
15 (c) the Commonwealth later recovers the amount (or part of it)
16 from the debtor;
17 the Commonwealth is liable to make a refund to the transferee.

18 (2) The refund payable to the transferee is the smaller of the following
19 amounts:

- 20 (a) the total amount recovered from the transferee by way of
21 deductions under section 95-4;
22 (b) the amount recovered from the *debtor*.

23 **95-6 Write-off and waiver of debt**

24 The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, determine to
25 do any of the following:

- 26 (a) write off a debt or class of debts arising under this Act;
27 (b) waive the right of the Commonwealth to recover a debt or
28 class of debts arising under this Act;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 95-6

- 1 (c) allow an amount of a debt that is payable by a person to the
2 Commonwealth under this Act to be paid in instalments.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 7—Miscellaneous

Division 96—Miscellaneous

96-1 Principles

(1) The Minister may make Principles, specified in the second column of the table, providing for matters:

- (a) required or permitted by the corresponding Part or section of this Act specified in the third column of the table to be provided; or
- (b) necessary or convenient to be provided in order to carry out or give effect to that Part or section.

Principles Minister may make

Item	Principles	Part or provision
1	Accountability Principles	Part 4.3
2	Accreditation Grant Principles	Part 5.4
3	Advocacy Grant Principles	Part 5.5
4	Allocation Principles	Part 2.2
5	Approval of Care Recipients Principles	Part 2.3
6	Approved Provider Principles	Part 2.1
7	Assessment Grant Principles	Part 5.3
8	Certification Principles	Part 2.6
9	Classification Principles	Part 2.4
10	Committee Principles	section 96-3
11	Community Care Grant Principles	Part 5.2
12	Community Care Subsidy Principles	Part 3.2
13	Community Visitors Grant Principles	Part 5.6

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Principles Minister may make

Item	Principles	Part or provision
14	Extra Service Principles	Part 2.5
15	Flexible Care Subsidy Principles	Part 3.3
16	Information Principles	Part 6.2
17	Other Grants Principles	Part 5.7
18	Quality of Care Principles	Part 4.1
19	Records Principles	Part 6.3
20	Residential Care Grant Principles	Part 5.1
21	Residential Care Subsidy Principles	Part 3.1
22	Sanctions Principles	Part 4.4
23	User Rights Principles	Part 4.2

(2) Principles are disallowable instruments for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

96-2 Delegations

- (1) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to an *officer of the Department all or any of the powers of the Secretary under this Act.
- (2) In exercising his or her powers under subsection (1), the Secretary is to have regard to the powers to be exercised by the delegate and the responsibilities of the *officer to whom the power is delegated.
- (3) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to either or both of the following:
 - (a) the Secretary to the Department of Social Security;
 - (b) the Secretary to the Department of Veterans' Affairs;
 the Secretary's powers relating to making a determination of a care recipient's *ordinary income under section 44-24.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 96-3

Note: The determination of a care recipient's *ordinary income is relevant to applying the income test under Subdivision 44-E and to working out the *standard resident contribution under Division 58.

- (4) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate the Secretary's powers, under section 85-4 or 85-5, relating to reconsidering a determination made under section 44-24 to the Secretary to the Department of Veterans' Affairs.
(5) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to a person making an assessment for the purposes of section 22-4 all or any of the Secretary's functions under Part 2.3.
(6) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to a body to which an *accreditation grant is payable any functions of the Secretary that the Secretary considers necessary for the purposes of the grant.
(7) If the Secretary delegates a power mentioned in subsection (3) or (4) to the Secretary to the Department of Social Security or the Secretary to the Department of Veterans' Affairs, the Secretary to whom the power is delegated may, in writing, sub-delegate the power to an *officer of the Department of Social Security or the Department of Veterans' Affairs, as the case requires.
(8) Sections 34AA, 34AB and 34A of the Acts Interpretation Act 1901 apply in relation to a sub-delegation in a corresponding way to the way in which they apply to a delegation.

96-3 Committees

- (1) The Minister may establish committees for the purposes of this Act.
(2) The Committee Principles may provide for the following matters in relation to a committee:
(a) its functions;
(b) its constitution;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 96-4

- (c) its composition;
(d) the remuneration (if any) of its members;
(e) the disclosure of members' interests;
(f) its procedures;
(g) the fees (if any) that may be charged, on behalf of the Commonwealth, for services provided by it;
(h) any other matter relating to its operation.
(3) Fees charged for a service provided by a committee must be reasonably related to the cost of providing the service and must not be such as to amount to taxation.

96-4 Care provided on behalf of an approved provider

A reference in this Act to an approved provider providing care includes a reference to the provision of that care by another person, on the approved provider's behalf, under a contract or arrangement entered into between the approved provider and the other person.

Note: The approved provider will still be subject to the responsibilities under Chapter 4 in respect of care provided by the other person.

96-5 Care recipients etc. lacking capacity to enter agreements

- If:
(a) this Act provides for an approved provider and a care recipient, or a person proposing to enter an *aged care service, to enter into an agreement; and
(b) the care recipient or person is, because of any physical or mental incapacity, unable to enter into the agreement;
another person (other than an approved provider) representing the care recipient or person may enter into the agreement on behalf of the care recipient or person.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Note: The agreements provided for in this Act are *accommodation bond agreements, *community care agreements, *extra service agreements and *resident agreements.

96-6 Withdrawal of applications

(1) A person who has made an application to the Secretary under this Act may withdraw the application at any time before the Secretary makes a decision relating to the application.

(2) If:

(a) this Act provides that an application under this Act is taken to be withdrawn if the application does not give further information, within a particular period, as requested by the Secretary; and

(b) the Secretary, at the applicant's request, extends the period for giving the further information;

the application is not taken to be withdrawn unless the applicant does not give the further information within the period as extended.

96-7 Giving false or misleading information relating to income

A person is guilty of an offence if:

(a) the person gives to the Secretary information requested by the Secretary for the purpose of determining the person's ordinary income under section 44-24; and

(b) the information is false or misleading in a material particular.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the Criminal Code sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

96-8 Application of the *Criminal Code*

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* applies to all offences against this Act.

96-9 Appropriation

Subsidies payable under Chapter 3 are payable out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is appropriated accordingly.

96-10 Minister may give general policy directions

(1) The Secretary's functions under this Act must be performed, and the Secretary's powers under this Act must be exercised, in accordance with any general directions given to the Secretary by the Minister in writing.

(2) The Minister must not give such a direction more than 12 months after the commencement of this section. However, a direction may be revoked at any time.

(3) Subsection (1) does not empower the Minister to give directions that would be inconsistent with this Act, the regulations or Principles made under section 96-1.

(4) The Minister must cause a copy of any direction under subsection (1) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after that direction was given.

96-11 Determinations by Minister to be laid before each House of the Parliament

The Minister must cause a copy of any determination made by the Minister under Chapter 3 to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after that determination was made.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

96-12 Regulations

The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters:

- (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed; or
- (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Schedule 1—Dictionary

Note: Section 1-3 describes how asterisks are used to identify terms that are defined in this Act.

1 Definitions

In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears:

accommodation bond, in relation to a person, means an amount of money paid or payable to an approved provider by the person for the person's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service through which care is, or is to be, provided by the approved provider.

accommodation bond agreement has the meaning given in section 57-9.

accommodation bond balance, in relation to an *accommodation bond (other than an accommodation bond that is to be paid by periodic payments), is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between:

- (a) the amount of the accommodation bond; and
- (b) any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted under section 57-19 as at that time.

accreditation body means a body to which an *accreditation grant is payable.

accreditation day has the meaning given in subsection 42-4(2).

accreditation grant means a grant payable under Part 5.4.

accreditation requirement means a requirement set out in section 42-4.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

1 *adjusted subsidy place* means a place included in a residential care
2 service, or a part of a residential care service, that is specified in
3 the Residential Care Subsidy Principles, for the purposes of
4 paragraph 44-19(1)(b), to be an adjusted subsidy residential care
5 service.

6 *advocacy grant* means a grant payable under Part 5.5.

7 *aged care* means care of one or more of the following types:

- 8 (a) residential care;
- 9 (b) community care;
- 10 (c) flexible care.

11 *aged care service* means an undertaking through which *aged care
12 is provided.

13 *approved provider* means a person or body in respect of which an
14 approval under Part 2.1 is in force, and, to the extent provided for
15 in section 8-6, includes any State or Territory, *authority of a State
16 or Territory or *local government authority.

17 *assessment grant* means a grant payable under Part 5.3.

18 *assisted resident* has the meaning given by section 44-8.

19 *authorised officer* has the meaning given in section 90-3.

20 *authority of a State or Territory* means a body established for a
21 public purpose by or under a law of a State or Territory.

22 *available for allocation*, in relation to a place, means determined
23 by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

24 *basic age pension amount* means the annual maximum basic rate
25 under point 1064-B1 of the *Social Security Act 1991* that applies to
26 a person who is not a member of a couple within the meaning of
27 that section.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

1 *business day* means a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a
2 public holiday in the place concerned.

3 *capital repayment deduction* is an amount deducted, in accordance
4 with section 43-6, from an amount of *residential care subsidy
5 otherwise payable under Division 43.

6 *capital works costs* is defined in section 70-3.

7 *care* means services, or accommodation and services, provided to a
8 person whose physical, mental or social functioning is affected to
9 such a degree that the person cannot maintain himself or herself
10 independently.

11 *certified*, in relation to a residential care service, means certified
12 under Part 2.6.

13 *classification level*, in relation to a person, means the classification
14 level to which the person has been classified under Part 2.4.

15 *close relation* has the meaning given in section 44-11.

16 *community care* has the meaning given by section 45-3.

17 *community care agreement* means an agreement referred to in
18 section 61-1.

19 *community care grant* means a grant payable under Part 5.2.

20 *community care service* means an undertaking through which
21 community care is provided.

22 *community care subsidy* means a subsidy payable under Part 3.2.

23 *community visitors grant* means a grant payable under Part 5.6.

24 *concessional resident* has the meaning given by section 44-7.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

Clause 1

1 *corporation* means a trading or financial corporation within the
2 meaning of paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution.

3 *daily income tested reduction* has the meaning given in step 4 of
4 the income tested reduction calculator in section 44-21. However,
5 section 44-22 or 44-23 may affect the meaning of this term in
6 certain cases.

7 *dependent child* has the meaning given in section 44-11.

8 *distinct part*, in relation to a residential care service, has the
9 meaning given by section 30-3.

10 *entry*, in relation to a person and an *aged care service, means the
11 commencement of the provision of care to the person through that
12 aged care service.

13 *expiry date* means:

- 14 (a) in relation to a classification under Part 2.4, the expiry date
15 fixed under Division 27; or
16 (b) in relation to *extra service status for a residential care
17 service, the expiry date fixed under section 33-2.

18 *extended hospital leave*, in relation to a care recipient provided
19 with residential care, means leave taken by the care recipient under
20 section 42-2, for a continuous period of 30 days or more, in order
21 to attend a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment.

22 *extra service agreement* means an agreement referred to in
23 paragraph 36-1(1)(b).

24 *extra service place* has the meaning given by section 31-1.

25 *extra service status* means the extra service status referred to in
26 paragraph 31-1(a).

27 *flexible care* has the meaning given by section 49-3.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

1 *flexible care service* means an undertaking through which flexible
2 care is provided.

3 *flexible care subsidy* means a subsidy payable under Part 3.3.

4 *homeowner* has the meaning given in section 44-11.

5 *income support payment* means:

- 6 (a) an income support payment within the meaning of subsection
7 23(1) of the *Social Security Act 1991*; or
8 (b) an *income support supplement; or
9 (c) a payment of farm household support, or a drought relief
10 payment, under the *Farm Household Support Act 1992*; or
11 (d) a payment of benefit under Part 2 of the *Student and Youth
12 Assistance Act 1973*.

13 *income support supplement* means an income support supplement
14 under Part IIIA of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

15 *leave*, in relation to a care recipient provided with residential care,
16 has the meaning given by section 42-2.

17 *local government authority* means a body established for the
18 purposes of local government by or under a law of a State or
19 Territory.

20 *lowest applicable classification level* means the lowest applicable
21 classification level for the purposes of subsection 25-2(3).

22 *member of a couple* has the meaning given in section 44-11.

23 *monitoring powers* has the meaning given in section 90-4.

24 *officer* has the same meaning as in the *Public Service Act 1922*.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

Clause 1

1 *ordinary income* has the meaning given in section 44-24.
 2 However, section 44-25 may affect the meaning of this term in
 3 certain cases.

4 *ordinary income free area* has the meaning given in section 44-26.

5 *partner* has the meaning given in section 44-11.

6 *payment period* means:

7 (a) in relation to residential care—a period under section 43-2 in
 8 respect of which *residential care subsidy is payable in
 9 respect of a residential care service; and

10 (b) in relation to community care—a period under section 47-2
 11 in respect of which *community care subsidy is payable in
 12 respect of a community care service.

13 *pensioner supplement* is the supplement referred to in section
 14 44-28.

15 *people with special needs* has the meaning given in section 11-3.

16 *personal information* means information or an opinion (including
 17 information or an opinion forming part of a database), whether true
 18 or not, and whether recorded in a material form or not, about an
 19 individual whose identity is apparent, or can reasonably be
 20 ascertained, from the information or opinion.

21 *place* means a capacity within an *aged care service for provision
 22 of residential care, community care or flexible care to an
 23 individual.

24 *protected information* has the meaning given by section 86-1.

25 *provide*, in relation to care, includes the meaning given by
 26 section 96-4.

27 *provisional allocation* means an allocation of *places under
 28 Division 14 that has not taken effect under subsection 15-1(1).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

1 *provisional allocation period* means the period referred to in
 2 section 15-7, at the end of which a *provisional allocation lapses.

3 *recoverable amount* has the meaning given in section 95-1.

4 *region*, in respect of a type of subsidy under Chapter 3, means a
 5 region for the purposes of section 12-6.

6 *relinquish*, in relation to a *place, means:*

7 (a) no longer conduct an *aged care service that includes that
 8 place; or

9 (b) no longer include that place in an aged care service that
 10 continues to be conducted;
 11 but does not include a transfer of the place under Division 16.

12 *resident agreement* means an agreement referred to in section
 13 59-1.

14 *residential care* has the meaning given by section 41-3;

15 *residential care grant* means a grant payable under Part 5.1.

16 *residential care service* means an undertaking through which
 17 residential care is provided.

18 *residential care subsidy* means a subsidy payable under Part 3.1.

19 *respite care* means residential care or flexible care (as the case
 20 requires) provided as an alternative care arrangement with the
 21 primary purpose of giving a carer or a care recipient a short-term
 22 break from their usual care arrangement.

23 *reviewable decision* has the meaning given in section 85-1.

24 *Secretary* means the Secretary to the Department of Health and
 25 Family Services.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

1 *service pension* has the same meaning as in subsection 5Q(1) of
2 the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

3 *standard pensioner contribution* means an amount (rounded down
4 to the nearest cent) equal to 85% of the *basic age pension amount
5 worked out on a per day basis.

6 *standard resident contribution* means an amount referred to in
7 section 58-3 or 58-4 (whichever is applicable).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.